SINAMICS S120

Control Units and additional system components

Manual · 01/2011





SIEMENS

Preface

| System overview | 1 |
|--|---|
| Control Units | 2 |
| Additional system components | 3 |
| Encoder system connection | 4 |
| Information on electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) | 5 |
| Appendix A | Α |
| Appendix B | В |

SINAMICS

S120 Control Units and additional system components

Manual

Legal information

Warning notice system

This manual contains notices you have to observe in order to ensure your personal safety, as well as to prevent damage to property. The notices referring to your personal safety are highlighted in the manual by a safety alert symbol, notices referring only to property damage have no safety alert symbol. These notices shown below are graded according to the degree of danger.

DANGER

indicates that death or severe personal injury will result if proper precautions are not taken.

WARNING

indicates that death or severe personal injury **may** result if proper precautions are not taken.

with a safety alert symbol, indicates that minor personal injury can result if proper precautions are not taken.

CAUTION

without a safety alert symbol, indicates that property damage can result if proper precautions are not taken.

NOTICE

indicates that an unintended result or situation can occur if the corresponding information is not taken into account.

If more than one degree of danger is present, the warning notice representing the highest degree of danger will be used. A notice warning of injury to persons with a safety alert symbol may also include a warning relating to property damage.

Qualified Personnel

The product/system described in this documentation may be operated only by **personnel qualified** for the specific task in accordance with the relevant documentation for the specific task, in particular its warning notices and safety instructions. Qualified personnel are those who, based on their training and experience, are capable of identifying risks and avoiding potential hazards when working with these products/systems.

Proper use of Siemens products

Note the following:

Siemens products may only be used for the applications described in the catalog and in the relevant technical documentation. If products and components from other manufacturers are used, these must be recommended or approved by Siemens. Proper transport, storage, installation, assembly, commissioning, operation and maintenance are required to ensure that the products operate safely and without any problems. The permissible ambient conditions must be adhered to. The information in the relevant documentation must be observed.

Trademarks

All names identified by ® are registered trademarks of the Siemens AG. The remaining trademarks in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owner.

Disclaimer of Liability

We have reviewed the contents of this publication to ensure consistency with the hardware and software described. Since variance cannot be precluded entirely, we cannot guarantee full consistency. However, the information in this publication is reviewed regularly and any necessary corrections are included in subsequent editions.

Preface

SINAMICS documentation

The SINAMICS documentation is organized in the following categories:

- General documentation/catalogs
- User documentation
- Manufacturer/service documentation

More information

Using the following link, you can find information on the topics:

- Ordering documentation/overview of documentation
- Additional links to download documents
- Using documentation online (find and search in manuals/information)

http://www.siemens.com/motioncontrol/docu

Please send any questions about the technical documentation (e.g. suggestions for improvement, corrections) to the following e-mail address: docu.motioncontrol@siemens.com

My Documentation Manager

Using the following link, you can find information on how to create your own individual documentation based on Siemens' content, and adapt it for your own machine documentation:

http://www.siemens.com/mdm

Training

Using the following link, you can find information on SITRAIN - training from Siemens for products, systems and automation engineering solutions:

http://www.siemens.com/sitrain

FAQs

You can find Frequently Asked Questions in the Service&Support pages under **Product Support**:

http://support.automation.siemens.com

SINAMICS

You can find information on SINAMICS at:

http://www.siemens.com/sinamics

Usage phases and the available tools/documents

| Usage phase | Tools | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Orientation | SINAMICS S sales documentation | |
| Planning/engineering | SIZER configuration tool | |
| | Configuration manuals, motors | |
| Decision making/ordering | SINAMICS S Catalogs | |
| Configuring/installation | SINAMICS S120 Equipment Manual for Control Units and Additional System Components | |
| | SINAMICS S120 Equipment Manual for Booksize Power Units | |
| | SINAMICS S120 Equipment Manual for Chassis Power Units | |
| | SINAMICS S120 Manual for AC Drives | |
| Commissioning | STARTER commissioning tool | |
| | SINAMICS S120 Getting Started | |
| | SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual | |
| | SINAMICS S120 CANopen Commissioning Manual | |
| | SINAMICS S120 Function Manual | |
| | SINAMICS S120/S150 List Manual | |
| Using/operating | SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual | |
| | SINAMICS S120/S150 List Manual | |
| Maintenance/Service | SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual | |
| | SINAMICS S120/S150 List Manual | |
| List of references | SINAMICS S120/S150 List Manual | |

Table 1 Usage phases and the available tools/documents

Target group

This documentation is intended for machine manufacturers, commissioning engineers, and service personnel who use the SINAMICS drive system.

Benefits

This Manual provides all the information, procedures and operational instructions required for commissioning and servicing SINAMICS S120.

Standard scope

The scope of the functionality described in this document may differ from the scope of the functionality of the drive system that is actually supplied.

- Other functions that are not explained in this documentation may be able to be executed in the drive system. However, no claim can be made regarding the availability of these functions when the equipment is first supplied or in the event of servicing.
- The documentation can also contain descriptions of functions that are not available in a particular product version of the drive system. The functionalities of the supplied drive system should only be taken from the ordering documentation.
- Extensions or changes made by the machine manufacturer must be documented by the machine manufacturer.

For reasons of clarity, this documentation does not contain all of the detailed information on all of the product types. This documentation cannot take into consideration every conceivable type of installation, operation and service/maintenance.

Technical Support

Country-specific telephone numbers for technical support are provided in the Internet under **Contact**:

http://www.siemens.com/automation/service&support

EC Declarations of Conformity

The EC Declaration of Conformity for the EMC Directive can be found on the Internet at:

http://support.automation.siemens.com

There – as a search term – enter the number 15257461 or contact your local Siemens office.

The EC Declaration of Conformity for the Low Voltage Directive can be found on the Internet at:

http://support.automation.siemens.com

There - as a search term - enter the number 22383669

Spare parts

Spare parts are available on the Internet at: http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/16612315

Test certificates

The Safety Integrated functions of SINAMICS components are generally certified by independent institutes. An up-to-date list of already certified components is available on request from your local Siemens office. If you have any questions relating to certifications that have not been completed, please ask your Siemens contact.

ESD information

Electrostatic sensitive devices (ESDs) are individual components, integrated circuits, or boards that may be damaged by either electrostatic fields or electrostatic discharge.

Regulations for handling ESD components:

When handling electronic components, you must ensure that the person carrying out the work, the work place, and packaging are properly grounded.

Personnel in ESD areas with conductive flooring may only handle electronic components if:

They are grounded with an ESD wrist band.

They are wearing ESD shoes or ESD shoe grounding straps.

Electronic boards should only be touched if absolutely necessary. They must only be handled on the front panel or, in the case of printed circuit boards, at the edge.

Electronic boards must not come into contact with plastics or items of clothing containing synthetic fibers.

Boards must only be placed on conductive surfaces (work surfaces with ESD surface, conductive ESD foam, ESD packing bag, ESD transport container).

Electronic components may not be placed near display units, monitors or televisions (minimum distance from the screen > 10 cm).

Measurements may only be taken on boards when the measuring instrument is grounded (via protective conductors, for example) or the measuring probe is briefly discharged before measurements are taken with an isolated measuring device (for example, touching a bare metal housing).

Electrical, magnetic and electromagnetic fields (EMF) that occur during operation can pose a danger to persons who are present in the direct vicinity of the product - especially persons with pacemakers, implants, or similar devices.

The relevant directives and standards must be observed by the machine/plant operators and persons present in the vicinity of the product. These are, for example, EMF Directive 2004/40/EEC and standards EN 12198-1 to -3 applying to the European Economic Area (EEA) and in Germany the accident prevention regulation BGV 11 and the associated rule BGR 11 "Electromagnetic fields" from the German employer's liability accident insurance association.

These state that a hazard analysis must drawn up for every workplace, from which measures for reducing dangers and their impact on persons are derived and applied, and exposure and danger zones are defined and observed.

The relevant safety notes in each chapter must be observed.

General safety guidelines

Commissioning is absolutely prohibited until it has been completely ensured that the machine, in which the components described here are to be installed, is in full compliance with the provisions of the EC Machinery Directive.

Only qualified personnel may install, commission and service SINAMICS S units.

The personnel must take into account the information provided in the technical customer documentation for the product, and be familiar with and observe the specified danger and warning notices.

Operational electrical equipment and motors have parts and components which are at hazardous voltage levels that may cause serious injuries or death when touched.

All work on the electrical system must be carried out when the system has been disconnected from the power supply.

Correct and safe operation of SINAMICS S equipment assumes correct transportation, storage, setup, and installation, as well as careful operation and maintenance.

The details in the catalogs and proposals also apply to the design of special equipment versions.

In addition to the danger and warning information provided in the technical customer documentation, the applicable national, local, and system-specific regulations and requirements must be taken into account.

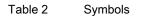
According to EN 61800-5-1 and UL 508, only safely isolated protective extra-low voltages may be connected to any of the terminals on the electronic modules.

Using protection against direct contact via DVC A (PELV) is only permissible in areas with equipotential bonding and in dry rooms indoors. If these conditions are not fulfilled, other protective measures against electric shock must be applied, e.g., shock-hazard protection.

CAUTION

Operating the components in the immediate vicinity (< 1.5 m) of mobile telephones with a transmitting power of > 1 W may lead to incorrect functioning of the devices.

Explanation of symbols



| Symbol | Meaning |
|--------|--|
| | Protective earth (PE) |
| | Ground (e.g. M 24 V) |
| | Functional ground Equipotential bonding |

Residual risks

Residual risks of power drive systems

The control and drive components of a power drive system (PDS) are approved for industrial and commercial use in industrial line supplies. Their use in public line supplies requires a different configuration and/or additional measures.

These components may only be operated in closed housings or in higher-level control cabinets with protective covers that are closed, and when all of the protective devices are used.

These components may only be handled by qualified and trained technical personnel who are knowledgeable and observe all of the safety information and instructions on the components and in the associated technical user documentation.

When carrying out a risk assessment of a machine in accordance with the EU Machinery Directive, the machine manufacturer must consider the following residual risks associated with the control and drive components of a power drive system (PDS).

- 1. Unintentional movements of driven machine components during commissioning, operation, maintenance, and repairs caused by, for example:
 - Hardware defects and/or software errors in the sensors, controllers, actuators, and connection technology
 - Response times of the controller and drive
 - Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification
 - Condensation / conductive contamination
 - Parameterization, programming, cabling, and installation errors
 - Use of radio devices / cellular phones in the immediate vicinity of the controller
 - External influences / damage
- 2. Exceptional temperatures as well as emissions of light, noise, particles, or gas caused by, for example:
 - Component malfunctions
 - Software errors
 - Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification
 - External influences / damage
- 3. Hazardous shock voltages caused by, for example:
 - Component malfunctions
 - Influence of electrostatic charging
 - Induction of voltages in moving motors
 - Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification
 - Condensation / conductive contamination
 - External influences / damage

- 4. Electrical, magnetic and electromagnetic fields generated in operation that can pose a risk to people with a pacemaker, implants or metal replacement joints, etc. if they are too close.
- 5. Release of environmental pollutants or emissions as a result of improper operation of the system and/or failure to dispose of components safely and correctly.

Note

Functional safety of SINAMICS components

The components must be protected against conductive contamination (e.g. by installing them in a cabinet with degree of protection IP54B to EN 60529).

Assuming that conductive contamination at the installation site can definitely be excluded, a lower degree of cabinet protection may be permitted.

For more information about residual risks of the components in a power drive system, see the relevant chapters in the technical user documentation.

Table of contents

| | Preface. | | 5 |
|---|------------------|--|----|
| 1 | System of | overview | |
| | 1.1 | Field of application | 21 |
| | 1.2 | Platform Concept and Totally Integrated Automation | |
| | 1.3 | Introduction | 24 |
| | 1.4 | SINAMICS S120 Components | |
| | 1.5 | System data | |
| | 1.6 | Standards | |
| | 1.7 | Recycling and disposal | |
| 2 | | Jnits | |
| - | 2.1 | Introduction | |
| | 2.1 | Control Unit CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS) | |
| | 2.2 | Description | |
| | 2.2.1 | Safety information | |
| | 2.2.2 | Interface description | |
| | 2.2.3.1 | Overview | |
| | 2.2.3.2 | X100 - X103 DRIVE-CLiQ interface | |
| | 2.2.3.3 | X122 Digital inputs/outputs | |
| | 2.2.3.4 | X132 Digital inputs/outputs | |
| | 2.2.3.5 | X124 Electronics power supply | |
| | 2.2.3.6 | X126 PROFIBUS | 47 |
| | 2.2.3.7 | PROFIBUS address switch | 48 |
| | 2.2.3.8 | X127 LAN (Ethernet) | |
| | 2.2.3.9 | X140 serial interface (RS232) | |
| | | Measuring sockets | |
| | | Diag pushbutton | |
| | | Slot for memory card | |
| | 2.2.4 | Connection example | |
| | 2.2.5 2.2.5.1 | Meaning of LEDs Description of the LED statuses | |
| | 2.2.5.1 | Behavior of the LEDs during booting | |
| | 2.2.5.2 | Behavior of the LEDs in the operating state | |
| | 2.2.6 | Dimension drawing | |
| | 2.2.7 | Technical data | |
| | 2.3 | Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET) | 58 |
| | 2.3.1 | Description | |
| | 2.3.2 | Safety information | |
| | 2.3.3 | Interface description | |
| | 2.3.3.1 | Overview | |
| | 2.3.3.2 | X100 - X103 DRIVE-CLiQ interface | 61 |

| 2.3.3.3 | X122 Digital inputs/outputs | |
|----------------|--|-----|
| 2.3.3.4 | X132 Digital inputs/outputs | 64 |
| 2.3.3.5 | X124 Electronics power supply | |
| 2.3.3.6 | X127 LAN (Ethernet) | |
| 2.3.3.7 | X140 serial interface (RS232) | |
| 2.3.3.8 | X150 P1 / P2 PROFINET | |
| 2.3.3.9 | Measuring sockets | |
| | Diag pushbutton | |
| 2.3.3.11 | Slot for memory card | |
| 2.3.4 | Connection example | |
| 2.3.5 | Meaning of LEDs | |
| 2.3.5.1 | Description of the LED statuses | |
| 2.3.5.2 | Behavior of the LEDs during booting | |
| 2.3.5.3 | Behavior of the LEDs in the operating state | |
| 2.3.6 | Dimension drawing | |
| 2.3.7 | Technical data | |
| 2.4 | Installation | |
| 2.4.1 | Mounting to a Line Module | |
| 2.4.2 | Mounting on the mounting surface | |
| 2.4.3 | Opening and removing the cover | |
| Addition | al system components | |
| | | |
| 3.1 | Basic Operator Panel BOP20 | |
| 3.1.1 | Description | |
| 3.1.2 | Interface description | |
| 3.1.3 | Installation Removal | |
| 3.1.4 | | |
| 3.2 | Option Board: CAN Communication Board CBC10 | |
| 3.2.1 | Description | |
| 3.2.2 | Safety information | |
| 3.2.3 | Interface description | |
| 3.2.3.1 | Overview | |
| 3.2.3.2 | CAN bus interface X451 | |
| 3.2.3.3 | CAN bus interface X452 | |
| 3.2.3.4 | 2-pin SMD DIL switch | |
| 3.2.4 | Meaning of the LED Installation/Mounting | |
| 3.2.5 3.2.6 | Technical data | |
| | | |
| 3.3 | Option Board: Communication Board Ethernet CBE20 | |
| 3.3.1 | Description | |
| 3.3.2 | Safety information | |
| 3.3.3 | Interface description | |
| 3.3.3.1 | Overview | |
| 3.3.3.2 | X1400 Ethernet interface | |
| 3.3.4 | Meaning of LEDs | |
| 3.3.5 | Installation | |
| 3.3.6 | Technical specifications | |
| 3.4 | Option Board: Terminal Board TB30 | 102 |
| 3.4.1 | Description | |
| 3.4.2 | Safety information | |

3

| 3.4.3 | Interface description | |
|------------------|--|------|
| 3.4.3.1 | Overview | |
| 3.4.3.2 | X424 power supply, digital outputs | 104 |
| 3.4.3.3 | X481 Digital inputs/outputs | |
| 3.4.3.4 | Analog inputs/outputs X482 | |
| 3.4.4 | Connection example | 107 |
| 3.4.5 | Installation | |
| 3.4.6 | Electrical Connection | |
| 3.4.7 | Technical Specifications | |
| 3.5 | Terminal Module TM15 | 111 |
| 3.5.1 | Description | |
| 3.5.2 | Safety information | |
| 3.5.3 | Interface description | |
| 3.5.3.1 | Overview | |
| 3.5.3.1 | X500 and X501 DRIVE-CLiQ interface | |
| 3.5.3.2 | X500 and X501 DRIVE-CER Interface | |
| 3.5.3.4 | X520 digital inputs/outputs | |
| 3.5.3.4 | X520 digital inputs/outputs | |
| 3.5.3.6 | X522 digital inputs/outputs | |
| 3.5.3.0 3.5.4 | | |
| 3.5.4 3.5.5 | Connection example Meaning of the LED | |
| 3.5.6 | Dimension drawing | |
| 3.5.7 | Installation | |
| 3.5.8 | Protective conductor connection and shield support | |
| 3.5.8 3.5.9 | Connector coding | |
| 3.5.10 | Technical specifications | |
| | • | |
| 3.6 | Terminal Module TM31 | |
| 3.6.1 | Description | |
| 3.6.2 | Safety information | |
| 3.6.3 | Interface description | |
| 3.6.3.1 | Overview | |
| 3.6.3.2 | X500 and X501 DRIVE-CLiQ interface | |
| 3.6.3.3 | Digital inputs X520 | |
| 3.6.3.4 | X521 analog inputs | |
| 3.6.3.5 | S5 current/voltage changeover switch for analog inputs | |
| 3.6.3.6 | X522 analog outputs/temperature sensor | |
| 3.6.3.7 | X524 Electronics power supply | |
| 3.6.3.8 | Digital inputs X530 | |
| 3.6.3.9 | Auxiliary voltage for the digital inputs X540 | |
| | X541 bidirectional digital inputs/outputs | |
| 3.6.3.11 | | |
| 3.6.4 | Connection example | |
| 3.6.5 | Meaning of the LED | |
| 3.6.6 | Dimension drawing | |
| 3.6.7 | Installation | |
| 3.6.8 | Protective conductor connection and shield support | |
| 3.6.9 | Connector coding | |
| 3.6.10 | Technical Specifications | 141 |
| 3.7 | Terminal Module TM41 | 1/10 |
| 3.7.1 | Description | |
| 3.7.1 | Safety information | |
| | | |

| 3.7.3 | Interface description | 143 |
|---------|--|-----|
| 3.7.3.1 | Overview | |
| 3.7.3.2 | X500 and X501 DRIVE-CLiQ interface | |
| 3.7.3.3 | X514 and X524 Power supply | |
| 3.7.3.4 | Sensor interface X520 | |
| 3.7.3.5 | X521 Bidirectional digital inputs/outputs | |
| 3.7.3.6 | X522 digital inputs / floating (isolated) | |
| 3.7.3.7 | X523 Analog input | |
| 3.7.4 | Connection example | |
| 3.7.5 | Meaning of LEDs | |
| 3.7.6 | Dimension drawing | |
| 3.7.7 | Installation | |
| 3.7.8 | Protective conductor connection and shield support | |
| 3.7.9 | Technical Specifications | |
| 5.7.5 | | |
| 3.8 | Terminal Module TM54F | 155 |
| 3.8.1 | Description | 155 |
| 3.8.2 | Safety information | 156 |
| 3.8.3 | Interface description | 156 |
| 3.8.3.1 | Overview | 156 |
| 3.8.3.2 | X500 and X501 DRIVE-CLiQ interface | 157 |
| 3.8.3.3 | X514 power supply for digital outputs and sensors | |
| 3.8.3.4 | X520 sensor power supply | |
| 3.8.3.5 | X521 fail-safe digital inputs + power supply with forced dormant error detection | |
| 3.8.3.6 | X522 fail-safe digital inputs | |
| 3.8.3.7 | X523 fail-safe digital output | |
| 3.8.3.8 | X524 Electronics power supply | |
| 3.8.3.9 | X525 fail-safe digital output | |
| | X531 fail-safe digital inputs + power supply with forced dormant error detection | |
| | X532 fail-safe digital inputs | |
| | X533 fail-safe digital output. | |
| | X535 fail-safe digital output | |
| 3.8.4 | Connection example | |
| 3.8.5 | Meaning of LEDs. | |
| 3.8.6 | Dimension drawing. | |
| 3.8.7 | Installation | |
| 3.8.8 | Protective conductor connection and shield support | |
| 3.8.9 | Technical data | |
| 5.0.9 | | |
| 3.9 | Terminal Module TM120 | 174 |
| 3.9.1 | Description | 174 |
| 3.9.2 | Safety information | 174 |
| 3.9.3 | Interface description | |
| 3.9.3.1 | Overview | |
| 3.9.3.2 | X500 and X501 DRIVE-CLiQ interface | 176 |
| 3.9.3.3 | X521 temperature sensor input | |
| 3.9.3.4 | X524 Electronics power supply | |
| 3.9.4 | Connection examples. | |
| 3.9.5 | Meaning of the LED | |
| 3.9.6 | Dimension drawing | |
| 3.9.7 | Installation | |
| 3.9.8 | Protective conductor connection and shield support | |
| 3.9.9 | Technical data | |
| 2.2.2 | | |

| 3.10 | DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module DMC20 | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 3.10.1 | Description | |
| 3.10.2 | Safety information | |
| 3.10.3 | Interface description | |
| 3.10.3.1 | Overview | |
| 3.10.3.2 | X500 - X505 DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces | |
| 3.10.3.3 | X524 Electronics power supply | |
| 3.10.4 | Meaning of the LED | |
| 3.10.5 | Dimension drawing | 190 |
| 3.10.6 | Installation | 191 |
| 3.10.7 | Technical data | 192 |
| 3.11 | DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module External DME20 | 103 |
| 3.11.1 | Description | |
| 3.11.2 | Safety information | |
| 3.11.2 | Interface description | |
| 3.11.3.1 | | |
| | X500 - X505 DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces | |
| | X524 Electronics power supply | |
| 3.11.4 | Dimension drawing | |
| 3.11.5 | Installation | |
| 3.11.5 | Technical data | |
| 3.11.7 | Specifications for use with UL approval | |
| 5.11.7 | | |
| 3.12 | Voltage Sensing Module VSM10 | |
| 3.12.1 | Description | |
| 3.12.2 | Safety information | |
| 3.12.3 | Interface description | |
| | Overview | |
| | X500 DRIVE-CLiQ interface | |
| | X520 analog inputs/temperature sensor | |
| | X521 three-phase line supply voltage sensing up to 100 V 3-ph. AC | |
| | X522 three-phase line supply voltage sensing up to 690 V 3-ph. AC | |
| | Electronics power supply X524 | |
| 3.12.4 | Connection example | |
| 3.12.5 | Meaning of the LED | |
| 3.12.6 | Dimension drawing | |
| 3.12.7 | Protective conductor connection and shield support | |
| 3.12.8 | Technical data | 212 |
| Encoder | system connection | |
| | | |
| 4.1 | Introduction | |
| 4.2 | Description | 214 |
| 4.3 | Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC10 | |
| 4.3.1 | Description | |
| 4.3.2 | Safety information | |
| 4.3.3 | Interface description | |
| 4.3.3.1 | Overview | |
| 4.3.3.2 | DRIVE-CLiQ interface X500 | |
| 4.3.3.3 | X520 encoder system interface | |
| 4.3.3.4 | X524 Electronics power supply | |
| 4.3.4 | Connection example | |

4

| 4.3.5 4.3.6 4.3.7 4.3.8 | Meaning of the LED Dimension drawing Mounting Technical data | 223 224 |
|---|--|---|
| 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.4.3 4.4.3.1 4.4.3.2 4.4.3.3 4.4.3.4 4.4.3 4.4.4 4.4.5 4.4.6 4.4.7 4.4.8 | Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC20 Description Safety information Interface description Overview DRIVE-CLiQ interface X500 X520 encoder system interface X524 Electronics power supply Connection example Meaning of the LED Dimension drawing. Mounting Technical data | 227 228 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 |
| $\begin{array}{c} 4.5\\ 4.5.1\\ 4.5.2\\ 4.5.3\\ 4.5.3.1\\ 4.5.3.2\\ 4.5.3.3\\ 4.5.3.4\\ 4.5.3.5\\ 4.5.4\\ 4.5.5\\ 4.5.6\\ 4.5.7\\ 4.5.8\\ 4.5.9\end{array}$ | Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC30 Description Safety information Interface description Overview DRIVE-CLiQ interface X500. X520 encoder system interface X521 / X531 alternative encoder system interface Electronics power supply X524. Connection examples. Meaning of LEDs. Dimension drawing. Mounting. Protective conductor connection and shield support Technical Specifications. | 237 238 238 239 240 241 242 243 245 245 246 247 248 |
| $\begin{array}{c} 4.6 \\ 4.6.1 \\ 4.6.2 \\ 4.6.3 \\ 4.6.3.1 \\ 4.6.3.2 \\ 4.6.3.3 \\ 4.6.4 \\ 4.6.5 \\ 4.6.6 \\ 4.6.7 \end{array}$ | Sensor Module External SME20 Description Safety Information Interface description Overview DRIVE-CLiQ interface Encoder system interface. Connection example Dimension drawings Installation Technical data | 254 255 255 255 256 257 257 257 |
| 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 4.7.2.1 4.7.2.2 4.7.2.3 4.7.3 | Sensor Module External SME25 Description Interface description Overview DRIVE-CLiQ interface Encoder system interface Connection example | 262 262 262 263 264 |

Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1

| 4.7.4 | Dimension drawings | |
|----------|--|-----|
| 4.7.5 | Installation | |
| 4.7.6 | Technical data | |
| 4.8 | Sensor Module External SME120 | 270 |
| 4.8.1 | Description | |
| 4.8.2 | Safety information | |
| 4.8.3 | Interface description | |
| 4.8.3.1 | Overview | |
| 4.8.3.2 | X100 encoder system interface | |
| 4.8.3.3 | X200 thermistor sensor input | |
| 4.8.3.4 | X300 Hall sensor input | |
| 4.8.3.5 | X500 DRIVE-CLiQ interface | |
| 4.8.4 | Connection example | |
| 4.8.5 | Dimension drawing | |
| 4.8.6 | Mounting | |
| 4.8.7 | Technical data | |
| 4.9 | Sensor Module External SME125 | 284 |
| 4.9.1 | Description | |
| 4.9.2 | Safety information | |
| 4.9.3 | Interface description | |
| 4.9.3.1 | Overview | |
| 4.9.3.2 | X100 encoder system interface | |
| 4.9.3.3 | X200 thermistor sensor input | |
| 4.9.3.4 | X500 DRIVE-CLiQ interface | |
| 4.9.4 | Connection example | |
| 4.9.5 | Dimension drawings | |
| 4.9.6 | Mounting | |
| 4.9.7 | Technical data | |
| 4.10 | DRIVE-CLiQ encoder | 208 |
| 4.10.1 | Description | |
| 4.10.2 | Safety information | |
| 4.10.3 | Interface description | |
| | Overview | |
| | DRIVE-CLiQ interface | |
| 4.10.4 | Dimension drawings | |
| 4.10.5 | Installation | |
| 4.10.6 | Technical specifications | |
| Informat | ion on electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) | |
| 5.1 | Cabinet design and EMC: booksize | |
| | x A | |
| A.1 | Connectable conductor cross-sections for spring-loaded terminals | |
| A.1 | Connectable conductor cross-sections for screw terminals | |
| | x B | |
| B.1 | List of abbreviations | |
| | | |
| index | | 323 |

5

Α

В

Table of contents

System overview

1.1 Field of application

SINAMICS is the family of drives from Siemens designed for machine and plant engineering applications. SINAMICS offers solutions for all drive tasks:

- Simple pump and fan applications in the process industry.
- Complex individual drives in centrifuges, presses, extruders, elevators, as well as conveyor and transport systems.
- Drive line-ups in textile, plastic film, and paper machines, as well as in rolling mill plants.
- High-precision servo drives in the manufacture of wind turbines
- Highly dynamic servo drives for machine tools, as well as packaging and printing machines.

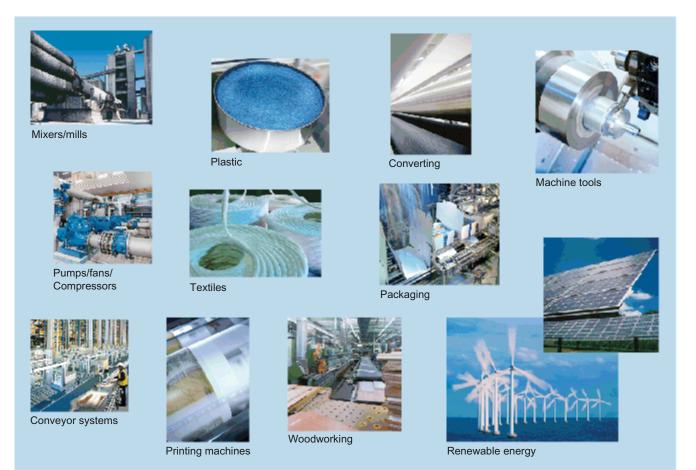


Figure 1-1 SINAMICS applications

Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1

1.2 Platform Concept and Totally Integrated Automation

Depending on the application, the SINAMICS range offers the ideal variant for any drive task.

- SINAMICS G is designed for standard applications with induction motors. These applications have less stringent requirements regarding the dynamic performance of the motor speed.
- SINAMICS S handles complex drive tasks with synchronous/induction motors and fulfills stringent requirements regarding
 - the dynamic performance and accuracy
 - the integration of extensive technological functions in the drive control system
- SINAMICS DC MASTER is the DC drive belonging to the SINAMICS family. As a result of its standard expandability, it addresses both basic as well as demanding drive applications and in complementary markets.

1.2 Platform Concept and Totally Integrated Automation

All SINAMICS versions are based on a platform concept. Joint hardware and software components, as well as standardized tools for design, configuration, and commissioning tasks ensure high-level integration across all components. SINAMICS handles a wide variety of drive tasks with no system gaps. The different SINAMICS versions can be easily combined with each other.

Totally Integrated Automation (TIA) with SINAMICS S120

Apart from SIMATIC, SIMOTION and SINUMERIK, SINAMICS is one of the core components of TIA. The STARTER commissioning tool is an integral element of the TIA platform. It is thus possible to parameterize, program and commission all components in the automation system using a standardized engineering platform and without any gaps. The system-wide data management functions ensure consistent data and simplify archiving of the entire plant project.

PROFIBUS DP, the standard fieldbus of the TIA system, is supported by all SINAMICS S120 variants. It provides a high-performance, system-wide communication network which links all automation components: HMI, controls, drives and I/O devices.

SINAMICS S120 is also available with a PROFINET interface. This Ethernet-based bus enables control data to be exchanged at high speed via PROFINET IO with IRT or RT and makes SINAMICS S120 a suitable choice for integration in top-performance multi-axis applications. At the same time, PROFINET also uses standard IT mechanisms (TCP/IP) to transport information, e.g. operating and diagnostic data, to higher-level systems. This makes it easy to integrate into an IT corporate network.

System overview

1.2 Platform Concept and Totally Integrated Automation



Figure 1-2 SINAMICS as part of the Siemens modular automation system

1.3 Introduction

1.3 Introduction

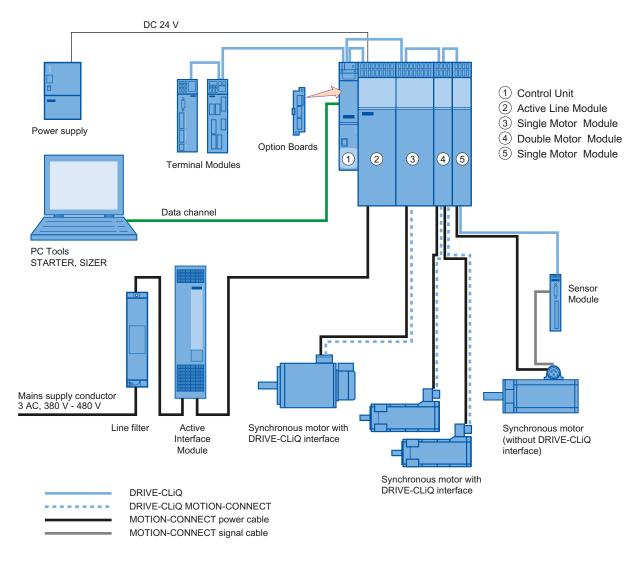


Figure 1-3 SINAMICS S120 system overview

Modular system for sophisticated drive tasks

SINAMICS S120 solves complex drive tasks for a wide range of industrial applications and is, therefore, designed as a modular system. Users can choose from many different harmonized components and functions to create a solution that best meets their requirements. SIZER, a high-performance engineering tool, makes it easier to choose and determine the optimum drive configuration.

SINAMICS S120 is supplemented by a wide range of motors. Whether torque, synchronous or induction motors, whether rotating or linear motors, all of these motors are optimally supported by SINAMICS S120.

1.3 Introduction

System architecture with a central Control Unit

On the SINAMICS S120, the drive intelligence is combined with closed-loop control functions into Control Units. These units are capable of controlling drives in the vector, servo and V/f modes. They also perform the speed and torque control functions plus other intelligent drive functions for all axes on the drive. Inter-axis connections can be established within a component and easily configured in the STARTER commissioning tool using a mouse.

Functions for higher efficiency

- Basic functions: Speed control, torque control, positioning functions
- Intelligent starting functions for independent restart after power supply interruption
- BICO technology with interconnection of drive-related I/Os for easy adaptation of the drive system to its operating environment
- Integrated safety functions for rational implementation of safety concepts
- Regulated infeed/regenerative feedback functions for preventing undesirable reactions on the supply, allowing recovery of braking energy and ensuring greater stability against line fluctuations.

DRIVE-CLiQ - the digital interface between SINAMICS components

The SINAMICS S120 components, including the motors and encoders, are interconnected via a joint serial interface called DRIVE-CLiQ. The standardized cables and connectors reduce the variety of different parts and cut storage costs. Encoder evaluations for converting standard encoder signals to DRIVE-CLiQ are available for third-party motors or retrofit applications.

Electronic rating plates in all components

An important digital linkage element of the SINAMICS S120 drive system are the electronic type plates integrated in every component. They allow all drive components to be detected automatically via a DRIVE-CLiQ link. As a result, data do not need to be entered manually during commissioning or component replacement – helping to ensure that drives are commissioned successfully!

The rating plate contains all the relevant technical data about that particular component. In the motors, for example, this data includes the parameters of the electric equivalent circuit diagram and characteristic values for the built-in motor encoder.

In addition to the technical data, the rating plate includes logistical data (manufacturer ID, order number, and ID). Since this data can be called up electronically on site or remotely, all the components used in a machine can always be individually identified, which helps simplify servicing.

1.4 SINAMICS S120 Components

1.4 SINAMICS S120 Components

Line-side components Line Modules Line reactors Basic Line Modules Line filter Active Interface Smart Line Modules Active Line Modules Modules DC link components Power supply suitable 24 V devices Braking Modules See catalog KT 10.1 Braking resistors Capacitor Module Control Supply Module Control Units SIMOTION Control Units Motor Modules Single Motor Modules CU310 CU310-2 CU320-2 D410 D425 D435 D445-1 Double Motor Modules CX32 H. Supplementary Power Modules Load-side components system components Motor reactors Sine-wave filter -AC motors Connection system Induction motors Synchronous motors MOTION-CONNECT 1PH8 motors 1PH7 motors 1PH8 motors 1FT7 motors 1FN3/1FN6 motors Power cables Signal cables 1FW6/1FW3 motors 1PL6 motors 1FK7 motors



Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1

System overview

1.4 SINAMICS S120 Components

System components

- Line-side power components, such as fuses, contactors, reactors, and filters for switching the power supply and meeting EMC requirements.
- Line Modules, which supply power centrally to the DC link.
- DC-link components (optional), which stabilize the DC-link voltage.
- Motor Modules, which act as inverters, receive power from the DC link, and supply the connected motors.

To carry out the required functions, SINAMICS S120 is equipped with:

- Control Units that processes the drive and technological functions across all axes.
- Supplementary system components that enhance functionality and offer different interfaces for encoders and process signals.

SINAMICS S120 components are intended for installation in cabinets. They have the following features and characteristics:

- Easy to handle, simple installation and wiring
- Practical connection system, cable routing in accordance with EMC requirements
- Standardized design, seamless integration

Note

Installation location in the cabinet

The SINAMICS S120 components must always be mounted vertically in the cabinet. Other permissible installation locations are given in the descriptions for the individual components.

Booksize format

Booksize format units are optimized for multi-axis applications and are mounted adjacent to one another. The connection for the shared voltage-source DC link is an integral feature.

The booksize format offers various cooling options:

- Internal air cooling
- External air cooling
- Cold plate cooling
- Liquid Cooled

1.4 SINAMICS S120 Components

Booksize compact format

The booksize compact format combines all benefits of the booksize format and provides the same performance with an even smaller overall height and an extended overload capability. The booksize compact format is thus particularly well suited for integration into machines with high dynamic requirements and confined installation conditions.

The booksize compact format offers the following cooling options:

- Internal air cooling
- Cold plate cooling

Power units

Line Modules

Convert the three-phase supply into a DC voltage for the DC link.

- Basic Line Modules Basic Line Modules generate a non-regulated DC link voltage and are not capable of regenerative feedback.
- Smart Line Modules

The Smart Line Modules generate a non-regulated DC link voltage and are capable of regenerative feedback.

Active Line Modules

The Active Line Modules generate a regulated DC link voltage and are capable of regenerative feedback.

Motor Modules

Convert energy from the DC link for the connected motors with variable voltage and variable frequency.

1.5 System data

1.5 System data

Technical data

Unless explicitly specified otherwise, the following technical data are valid for components of the SINAMICS S120 booksize drive system.

| Electrical data | |
|--|--|
| Electronics power supply | 24 V DC -15/+20%, protective extra-low voltage DVC A (PELV) |
| Line connection voltage | 3-ph. 380 V to 480 V AC ±10% (-15% < 1 min) |
| Line frequency | 47 Hz to 63 Hz |
| Radio interference suppression acc. to EN 61800-3 | Category C3 (standard) Category C2 (option) for systems implemented in conformance with the EC Declaration of Conformity for EMC and with the EMC Installation Guidelines, Order No.: 6FC5297-□AD30-0AP□ |
| Overvoltage category | III acc. to EN 60664-1 |
| Degree of contamination | 2 acc. to EN 60664-1 |

| Environmental conditions | |
|---|--|
| Degree of protection | IP20 or IPXXB acc. to EN 60529, open type acc. to UL 508 |
| Degree of protection for SME20/25/120/125 and DME20 | IP67, with mounted connectors or protective caps. |
| Protection class for line current circuits Protection class for electronic circuits | I (with protective conductor connection) III (safety extra-low voltage DVC A /PELV) acc. to EN 61800-5-1 |
| Permissible ambient temperature in the cabinet during operation | 0 °C to +55 °C up to 2000 m above sea level. Above an altitude of 2000 m, the max. ambient temperature decreases by 3.5 K every 500 m. Installation altitude: max. 4000 m above sea level |
| Chemically active substances Long-term storage in the transport packaging Transport in the transport packaging Operation | Class 1C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-1 Class 2C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-2 Class 3C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-3 |
| Biological environmental conditions | |
| Long-term storage in the transport packagingTransport in the transport packagingOperation | Class 1B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-1 Class 2B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-2 Class 3B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-3 |

System overview

1.5 System data

| Environmental conditions | |
|--|---|
| Vibratory load | |
| Long-term storage in the transport packaging Transport in the transport packaging Operation (except SME20/25/120/125) | Class 1M2 acc. to EN 60721-3-1 Class 2M3 acc. to EN 60721-3-2 Test values: Frequency range: 10 Hz to 58 Hz With constant deflection = 0.075 mm Frequency range: 58 Hz to 200 Hz With constant acceleration of 1 g |
| Test values for SME20/25/120/125 and DME20 Operation | Frequency range: 10 Hz to 58 Hz With constant deflection = 0.37 mm Frequency range: 58 Hz to 200 Hz With constant acceleration 5 g |
| Shock stressing | |
| Long-term storage in the transport packaging Transport in the transport packaging Operation (except SME20/25/120/125) Test values for SME20/25/120/125 and DME20 Operation | Class 1M2 acc. to EN 60721-3-1 Class 2M3 acc. to EN 60721-3-2 Test values: 15 g / 11 ms Test values: 25 g / 6 ms |
| Climatic environmental conditions | |
| Long-term storage in the transport packaging Transport in the transport packaging Operation | Class 1K4 acc. to EN 60721-3-1 Temperature -25 °C to +55 °C Class 2K4 acc. to EN 60721-3-2 Temperature -40 °C to +70 °C Class 3K3 acc. to EN 60721-3-3 Temperature +0 °C to +40 °C Relative atmospheric humidity 5% to 90% Oil mist, salt mist, icing, condensation, dripping, spraying, splashing, and water jet not permissible |
| SME20/25/120/125 and DME20 Operation | Temperature +0 °C to +55 °C Air humidity: ≥ 5 % to ≤ 65 % annual average ≤ 85 % for max. 2 months / year moisture condensation and the formation of ice not permissible |

| Certificates | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Declarations of Conformity | CE (Low-Voltage and EMC Directives) |
| Approvals | cULus |

1.6 Standards

1.6 Standards

Note

The standards listed in the table below are non-binding and do not in any way claim to be complete. The standards listed do not represent a guaranteed property of the product.

Only the statements made in the Declaration of Conformity shall be deemed binding.

Table 1-1 Fundamental, application-relevant standards in succession: EN, IEC/ISO, DIN, VDE

| Standards* | Title |
|--|--|
| EN 1037 ISO 14118 DIN EN 1037 | Safety of machinery; avoiding unexpected starting |
| EN ISO 9001 ISO 9001 DIN EN ISO 9001 | Quality management systems - requirements |
| EN ISO 12100-x ISO 12100-x DIN EN ISO 12100-x | Safety of Machinery; General Design Guidelines; Part 1: Basic terminology, methodology Part 2: Technical Principles and Specifications |
| EN ISO 13849-x ISO 13849-x DIN EN ISO 13849-x | Safety of machinery; safety-related parts of control systems; Part 1: General basic design principles Part 2: Validation |
| EN ISO 14121-1 ISO 14121-1 DIN EN ISO 14121-1 | Safety of Machinery - Risk Assessment; Part 1: Guidelines |
| EN 55011 CISPR 11 DIN EN 55011 VDE 0875-11 | Industrial, scientific and medical high-frequency devices (ISM devices) - radio interference - limit values and measuring techniques |
| EN 60146-1-1 IEC 60146-1-1 DIN EN 60146-1-1 VDE 0558-11 | Semiconductor converters; general requirements and line-commutated converters; Part 1-1: Defining the basic requirements |
| EN 60204-1 IEC 60204-1 DIN EN 60204-1 VDE 0113-1 | Electrical equipment of machines; Part 1: General definitions |
| EN 60228 IEC 60228 DIN EN 60228 VDE0295 | Conductors for cables and insulated leads |
| EN 60269-1 IEC 60269-1 DIN EN 60269-1 VDE 0636-1 | Low-voltage fuses; Part 1: General requirements |

| Standards* | Title |
|---|--|
| IEC 60287-1 to -3 | Cables - Calculation of the current carrying capacity Part 1: Current carrying capacity equations (100 % load factor) and calculating the losses Part 2: Thermal resistance - Part 3: Main sections for operating conditions |
| HD 60364-x-x IEC 60364-x-x DIN VDE 0100-x-x VDE 0100-x-x | Erection of power installations with nominal voltages up to 1000 V; Part 200: Definitions Part 410: Protection for safety, protection against electric shock Part 420: Protection for safety, protection against thermal effects Part 430: Protection of cables and conductors for over-current Part 450: Protection for safety, protection against undervoltage Part 470: Protection for safety; use of protection for safety Part 5xx: Selecting and erecting electrical equipment Part 520: Wiring systems Part 540: Earthing, protective conductor, potential bonding conductor Part 560: Electrical equipment for safety purposes |
| EN 60439 IEC 60439 DIN EN 60439 VDE 0660-500 | Low-voltage switchgear assemblies; Part 1: Type-tested and partially type-tested assemblies |
| EN 60529 IEC 60529 DIN EN 60529 VDE 0470-1 | Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code) |
| EN 60721-3-x IEC 60721-3-x DIN EN 60721-3-x | Classification of environmental conditions Part 3-0: Classification of environmental parameters and their severities; Introduction Part 3-1: Classification of environmental parameters and their severities; Long-term storage Part 3-2: Classification of environmental parameters and their severities; Transport Part 3-3: Classification of environmental parameters and their severities; stationary use, weather protected |
| EN 60947-x-x IEC 60947 -x-x DIN EN 60947-x-x VDE 0660-x | Low-voltage switchgear |
| EN 61000-6-x IEC 61000-6-x DIN EN 61000-6-x VDE 0839-6-x | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 6-1: Generic standard; Immunity for residential, commercial and light-industrial environments Part 6-2: Generic standards; Immunity for industrial environments Part 6-3: Generic standards; Generic standard emission for residential, commercial and light- industrial environments Part 6-4: Generic standards; Generic standard noise emission for industrial environments |
| EN 61140 IEC 61140 DIN EN 61140 VDE 0140-1 | Protection against electric shock; Common aspects for installation and equipment |
| EN 61800-2 IEC 61800-2 DIN EN 61800-2 VDE 0160-102 | Adjustable-speed electrical power drive systems; Part 2: General requirements - Rating specifications for low-voltage adjustable frequency a.c. power drive systems |
| EN 61800-3 IEC 61800-3 DIN EN 61800-3 VDE 0160-103 | Adjustable-speed electrical power drive systems; Part 3: EMC - Requirements and specific test methods |

1.7 Recycling and disposal

| Standards* | Title |
|--|---|
| EN 61800-5-x | Adjustable-speed electrical power drive systems; |
| IEC 61800-5-x | Part 5: Safety requirements; |
| DIN EN 61800-5-x | Main section 1: Electrical, thermal and energy requirements |
| VDE 0160-105-x | Main section 2: Functional safety requirements |
| EN 62061 IEC 62061 DIN EN 62061 VDE 0113-50 | Safety of machinery; Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems |
| UL 50 CSA C22.2 No. 94.1 | Enclosures for Electrical Equipment |
| UL 508 | Industrial Control Equipment |
| CSA C22.2 No. 142 | Process Control Equipment |
| UL 508C | Power Conversion Equipment |
| CSA C22.2 No. 14 | Industrial Control Equipment |

* The technical requirements in the standards listed are not necessarily identical.

1.7 Recycling and disposal

The applicable national guidelines must be observed when disposing of the product.

The products described in this manual are extensively recyclable on account of the low-toxic composition of the materials used. For environmentally-compliant recycling and disposal of your electronic waste, please contact a company for the disposal of electronic waste.

System overview

1.7 Recycling and disposal

Control Units

2.1 Introduction

Description

Control Units CU320-2 DP and CU320-2 PN of the SINAMICS S system are designed for use with several drives.

The number of variable-speed drives depends on:

- The required performance
- The required special functions
- The required operating mode (servo, vector, or V/f).

The software and the parameters are stored on a plug-in memory card.

The option slot is used to expand the number of terminals or adapt to other communication interfaces (to the higher-level control).

Compatible firmware versions:

- CU320-2 DP V4.3 or higher
- CU320-2 PN V4.4 or higher

2.1 Introduction

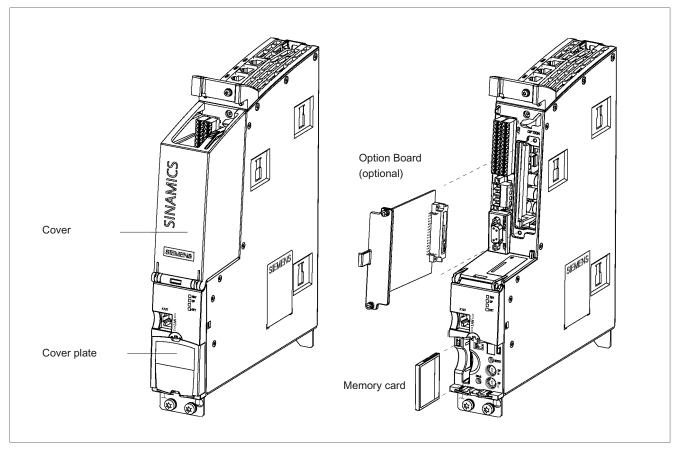


Figure 2-1 Overview, Control Unit CU320-2 DP

2.1 Introduction

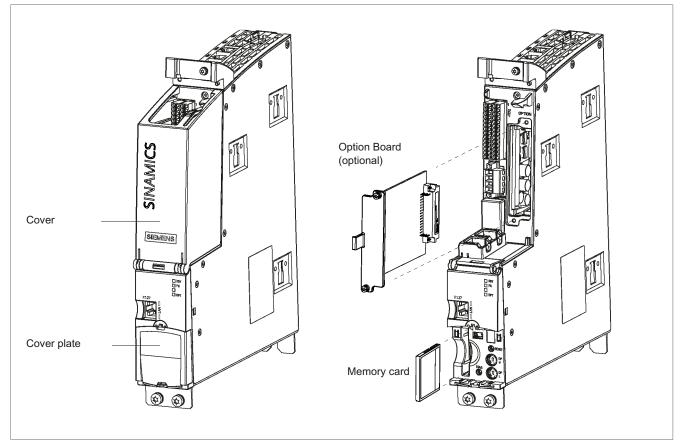


Figure 2-2 Overview, Control Unit CU320-2 PN

Note

The Control Unit, the option board, and the memory card must be ordered separately.

If your application requires more than one Control Unit, the number can be increased accordingly. The Control Units are then interconnected via PROFIBUS, for example.

A Control Unit communicates with the associated components (Motor Modules, Line Modules, Sensor Modules, Terminal Modules, and so on) via the system-internal DRIVE-CLiQ interface.

2.1 Introduction

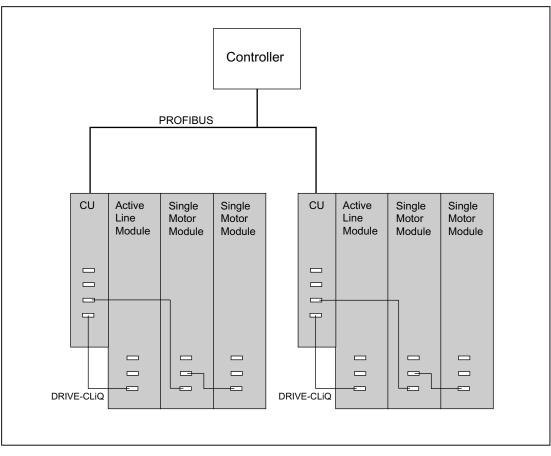


Figure 2-3 Sample configuration

2.2 Control Unit CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS)

2.2.1 Description

The Control Unit CU320-2 DP is a central control module in which the closed-loop and openloop functions are implemented for one or more Line Modules and/or Motor Modules. It can be used with firmware version 4.3 or higher.

The CU320-2 DP has the following interfaces (ports):

Table 2-1 Overview of the CU320-2 DP interfaces

| Туре | Quantity |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Digital inputs | 12 |
| Digital inputs/outputs | 8 |
| DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces | 4 |
| PROFIBUS interface | 1 |
| LAN (Ethernet) | 1 |
| Serial interface (RS232) | 1 |
| Option slot | 1 |
| Measuring sockets | 3 |

2.2.2 Safety information

The ventilation spaces of 80 mm above and below the component must be observed.

An equipotential bonding conductor with a cross-section of at least 25 mm² must be used between components in a system that are located at a distance from each other. If an equipotential bonding conductor is not used, high leakage currents that could destroy the Control Unit or other PROFIBUS nodes can be conducted via the PROFIBUS cable.

CAUTION

The Option Board should only be inserted and removed when the Control Unit and Option Board are at zero current.

2.2 Control Unit CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS)

2.2.3 Interface description

2.2.3.1 Overview

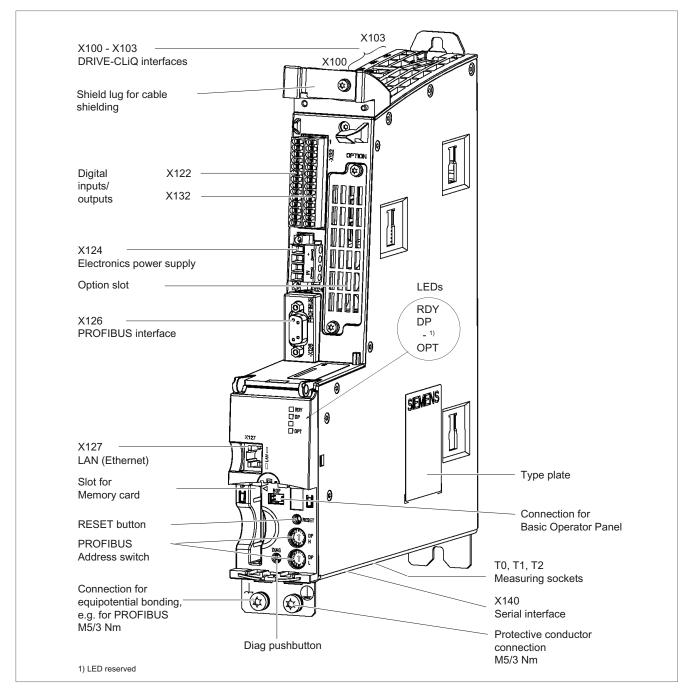


Figure 2-4 Interface description of the CU320-2 DP (covers removed)

Control Units

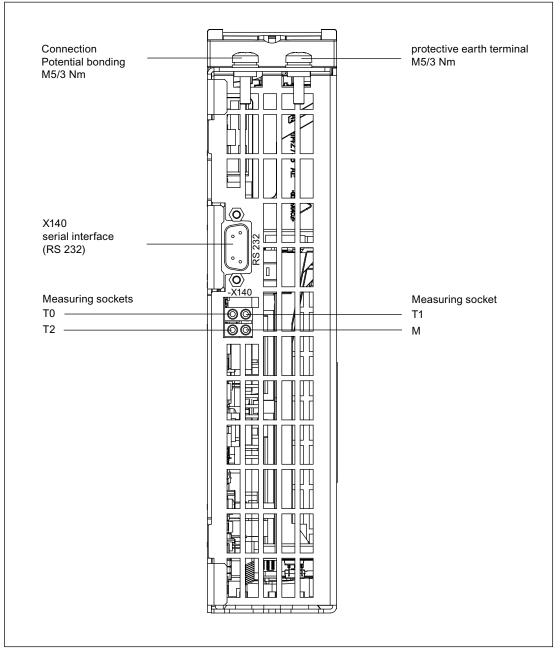


Figure 2-5 Interface X140 and measuring sockets T0 to T2 - CU320-2 DP (view from below)

```
Control Units
```

2.2.3.2 X100 - X103 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

| Table 2- 2 D | RIVE-CLiQ interface |
|--------------|---------------------|
|--------------|---------------------|

| Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|-----|--|---|
| 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + |
| 2 | TXN | Transmit data - |
| 3 | RXP | Receive data + |
| 4 | Reserved, do not use | |
| 5 | Reserved, do not use | |
| 6 | RXN | Receive data - |
| 7 | Reserved, do not use | |
| 8 | Reserved, do not use | |
| А | + (24 V) | Power supply |
| В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground |
| | ket; blanking plate for DRIVE-CLiC order number: 6SL3066-4CA00-0/ | Q interface included in the scope of delivery; AA0 |

Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1

2.2 Control Unit CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS)

2.2.3.3 X122 Digital inputs/outputs

| Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| 1 2 3 4 5 6 | DI 0 DI 1 DI 2 DI 3 DI 16 DI 17 | Voltage (max.): -30 V to +30 VDC Typical current consumption: 9 mA at 24 V Electrical isolation: The reference potential is terminal M1 Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V Input delay (typ.): For "0" \rightarrow "1": 50 µs For "1" \rightarrow "0": 150 µs |
| 7 | M1 | Reference potential for terminals 1 to 6 |
| 8 | М | Ground |
| 9 10 11 12 13 14 | DI/DO 8 DI/DO 9 M DI/DO 10 DI/DO 11 M | As input:Voltage: -30 V to +30 VDCTypical current consumption: 9 mA at 24 VLevel (incl. ripple)High level: 15 V to 30 VLow level: -3 V to +5 VDI/DO 8, 9, 10, and 11 are "rapid inputs" 2)Input delay (typ.):For "0" \rightarrow "1": 5 µsFor "1" \rightarrow "0": 50 µs |
| | | As output: Voltage: 24 V DC Max. load current per output: 500 mA Continued-short-circuit-proof Output delay (typ./max.): ³⁾ For "0" \rightarrow "1": 150 µs/400 µs For "1" \rightarrow "0": 75 µs/100 µs Switching frequency: For resistive load: Max. 100 Hz For inductive load: Max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: Max. 10 Hz Maximum lamp load: 5 W |
| | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 | 1 DI 0 2 DI 1 3 DI 2 4 DI 3 5 DI 16 6 DI 17 7 M1 8 M 9 DI/DO 8 10 DI/DO 9 11 M 12 DI/DO 10 13 DI/DO 11 |

1) DI: digital input; DI/DO: bidirectional digital input/output; M: electronics ground; M1: ground reference

2) The rapid inputs can be used as probe inputs or as inputs for the external zero mark

3) Data for: V_{cc} = 24 V; load 48 $\Omega;$ high ("1") = 90% V_{out}; low ("0") = 10% V_{out}

NOTICE

An open input is interpreted as "low".

To enable the digital inputs (DI) to function, terminal M1 must be connected.

This is achieved by:

1. Providing the ground reference of the digital inputs, or

2. A jumper to terminal M.

Notice! This removes the electrical isolation for these digital inputs.

Note

If the 24 V supply is briefly interrupted, then the digital outputs are deactivated during this time.

2.2 Control Unit CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS)

2.2.3.4 X132 Digital inputs/outputs

| Table 2-4 Term | inal block X132 |
|----------------|-----------------|
|----------------|-----------------|

| Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| 1 2 3 4 5 6 | DI 4 DI 5 DI 6 DI 7 DI 20 DI 21 | Voltage (max.): -30 V to +30 VDC Typical current consumption: 9 mA at 24 V Electrical isolation: The reference potential is terminal M2 Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V Input delay (typ.): For "0" \rightarrow "1": 50 µs For "1" \rightarrow "0": 150 µs |
| 7 | M2 | Reference potential for terminals 1 to 6 |
| 8 | М | Ground |
| 9 10 11 12 13 14 | DI/DO 12 DI/DO 13 M DI/DO 14 DI/DO 15 M | As input:Voltage: -30 V to +30 VDCTypical current consumption: 9 mA at 24 VLevel (incl. ripple)High level: 15 to 30 VLow level: -3 V to +5 VDI/DO 12, 13, 14, and 15 are "rapid inputs" 2)Input delay (typ.):For "0" \rightarrow "1": 5 µsFor "1" \rightarrow "0": 50 µs |
| | | As output: Voltage: 24 V DC Max. load current per output: 500 mA Continued-short-circuit-proof Output delay (typ./max.): ³⁾ For "0" \rightarrow "1": 150 µs/400 µs For "1" \rightarrow "0": 75 µs/100 µs Switching frequency: For resistive load: Max. 100 Hz For inductive load: Max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: Max. 10 Hz Maximum lamp load: 5 W |
| | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 | 1 DI 4 2 DI 5 3 DI 6 4 DI 7 5 DI 20 6 DI 21 7 M2 8 M 9 DI/DO 12 10 DI/DO 13 11 M 12 DI/DO 15 |

1) DI: digital input; DI/DO: bidirectional digital input/output; M: electronics ground; M2: ground reference

2) The rapid inputs can be used as probe inputs or as inputs for the external zero mark

3) Data for: V_{cc} = 24 V; load 48 $\Omega;$ high ("1") = 90% V_{out}; low ("0") = 10% V_{out}

NOTICE

An open input is interpreted as "low".

To enable the digital inputs (DI) to function, terminal M2 must be connected.

This is achieved by:

- 1. Routing the ground reference of the digital inputs as well, or
- 2. A jumper to terminal M.

Notice! This removes the electrical isolation for these digital inputs.

Note

If the 24 V supply is briefly interrupted, then the digital outputs are deactivated during this time.

2.2.3.5 X124 Electronics power supply

| Table 2- 5 | Terminal block X124 |
|------------|---------------------|
|------------|---------------------|

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------------|---|
| | + | Electronics power supply | Voltage: 24 V DC (20.4 V to 28.8 V) |
| | + | Electronics power supply | Current consumption: Max. 1.0 A (without DRIVE-CLiQ |
| | Μ | Electronics ground | or digital outputs) |
| | М | Electronics ground | Max. current via jumper in connector: 20 A |
| Max. connectable | | | |
| Type: Screw term | inal 2 (see Appe | endix A) | |

Note

The two "+" and "M" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

The current consumption increases by the value for the DRIVE-CLiQ node and digital outputs.

Note

The terminal block must be screwed on tightly using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

2.2 Control Unit CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS)

2.2.3.6 X126 PROFIBUS

| | Pin | Signal name | Meaning | Range |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| | 1 | - | Not assigned | |
| | 2 | M24_SERV | Teleservice supply, ground | 0 V |
| | 3 | RxD/TxD–P | Receive/transmit data P (B) | RS485 |
| | 4 | CNTR-P | Control signal | TTL |
| | 5 | DGND | PROFIBUS data reference potential | |
| | 6 | VP | Supply voltage plus | 5 V ± 10% |
| | 7 | P24_SERV | Teleservice supply, + (24 V) | 24 V (20.4 V to 28.8 V) |
| 0 9 | 8 | RxD/TxD–N | Receive/transmit data N (A) | RS485 |
| | 9 | - | Not assigned | |
| Connector type | e: 9-pin SUI | B-D female | | |

Table 2- 6 PROFIBUS interface X126

Note

A teleservice adapter can be connected to the PROFIBUS interface (X126) for remote diagnostics purposes.

The power supply for the teleservice terminals 2 and 7 can have a max. load of 150 mA.

No CAN cables must be connected to interface X126. If CAN cables are connected, the Control Unit and other CAN bus nodes may be destroyed.

A potential bonding conductor with a cross-section of at least 25 mm² must be used between components in a system that are located at a distance from each other. If a potential bonding conductor is not used, high leakage currents that could destroy the Control Unit or other PROFIBUS nodes can be conducted via the PROFIBUS cable.

PROFIBUS connectors

The first and last nodes in a bus must contain terminating resistors. Otherwise, data transmission will not function correctly.

The bus terminating resistors are activated in the connector.

The cable shield must be connected at both ends and over a large surface area.

2.2.3.7 PROFIBUS address switch

On the CU320-2, the PROFIBUS address is set as a hexadecimal value via two rotary coding switches. Values between 0_{dec} (00_{hex}) and 127_{dec} ($7F_{hex}$) can be set as the address. The upper rotary coding switch (H) is used to set the hexadecimal value for 16^{1} , and the lower rotary coding switch (L) is used to set the hexadecimal value for 16^{0} .

Table 2-7 PROFIBUS address switch

| Rotary coding switches | Significance | | Examples | |
|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| | | 21 _{dec} | 35 _{dec} | 126 _{dec} |
| | | 15 _{hex} | 23 _{hex} | 7E _{hex} |
| | 16 ¹ = 16 | 1 | 2 | 7 |
| | 16 ⁰ = 1 | 5 | 3 | E |

Setting the PROFIBUS address

The factory setting for the rotary coding switches is 0_{dec} (00_{hex}).

There are two ways to set the PROFIBUS address:

1. Via p0918

- To set the bus address for a PROFIBUS node using STARTER, first set the rotary code switches to 0_{dec} (00_{hex}) and 127_{dec} (7F_{hex}).
- Then use parameter p0918 to set the address to a value between 1 and 126.
- 2. Via the PROFIBUS address switches on the Control Unit
 - The address is set manually to values between 1 and 126 using the rotary coding switches. In this case, p0918 is only used to read the address.

The address switch is behind the blanking plate. The blanking plate is part of the scope of supply.

Setting the PROFIBUS address

The following document contains further information about setting the PROFIBUS address: SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual (IH1)

2.2 Control Unit CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS)

2.2.3.8 X127 LAN (Ethernet)

| Table 2-8 | X127 LAN (Ethernet) |
|-----------|---------------------|
|-----------|---------------------|

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|-----------------|------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| | 1 | ТХР | Ethernet transmit data + |
| | 2 | TXN | Ethernet transmit data - |
| | 3 | RXP | Ethernet receive data + |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 6 | RXN | Ethernet receive data - |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | |
| Connector type: | RJ45 socke | et | |

Note

The LAN (Ethernet) interface supports commissioning and diagnostic functions. It is not permissible to set up a process data bus using this interface.

The LAN (Ethernet) interface does not support Auto MDI(X). For this reason, only crossed cables may be used to connect devices.

For diagnostic purposes, the X127 LAN interface features a green and a yellow LED. These LEDs indicate the following status information:

| Table 2-9 LED statuses for the X127 LAN interf | ace |
|--|-----|
|--|-----|

| LED | Color | Status Description | |
|-----------|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Link port | - | Off Missing or faulty link | |
| | Green | Continuous light | 10 or 100 Mbit link available |
| Activity | - | Off | No activity |
| port | Yellow | Flashing light | Sending or receiving |

2.2.3.9 X140 serial interface (RS232)

An external display and operator device for operator control/parameterization can be connected via the serial interface. The interface is located on the lower side of the Control Unit.

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical data |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------------|------------------|
| | 1 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 2 | RxD | Receive data |
| | 3 | TxD | Transmit data |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 5 | Ground | Ground reference |
| | 6 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 9 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | | | |
| Connector type: S | SUB-D. 9-pin | | |

Table 2- 10 Serial interface (RS-232-C) X140

Connector type: SUB-D, 9-pin

2.2.3.10 Measuring sockets

Table 2-11 Measuring sockets T0, T1, T2

| | Socket | Function | Technical specifications | |
|--|--------|--------------------|--|--|
| | ТО | Measuring socket 0 | Voltage: 0 V to 5 V | |
| | T1 | Measuring socket 1 | Resolution: 8 bits | |
| | T2 | Measuring socket 2 | Load current: max. 3 mA Continued-short-circuit-proof | |
| | Μ | Ground | The reference potential is terminal M | |
| The measuring sockets are only suitable for bunch pin plugs with a diameter of 2 mm. | | | | |

Note

The measuring sockets support commissioning and diagnostic functions. It must not be connected for normal operation.

2.2.3.11 **Diag pushbutton**

The DIAG pushbutton is reserved for service functions.

2.2 Control Unit CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS)

2.2.3.12 Slot for memory card



Figure 2-6 Slot for memory card

CAUTION

The memory card may only be removed and inserted when the Control Unit is in a voltagefree state; doing this during operation instead could result in a loss of data and, where applicable, a plant standstill.

The memory card may only be inserted as shown in the photo above (arrow at top right).

CAUTION

The memory card is an electrostatic sensitive component. ESD regulations must be observed when inserting and removing the card.

NOTICE

When returning a defective Control Unit, remove the memory card and keep it for insertion in the replacement unit. This is important, otherwise the data on the memory card (parameters, firmware, licenses, and so on) may be lost.

Note

Please note that only SIEMENS memory cards can be used to operate the Control Unit.

2.2.4 Connection example

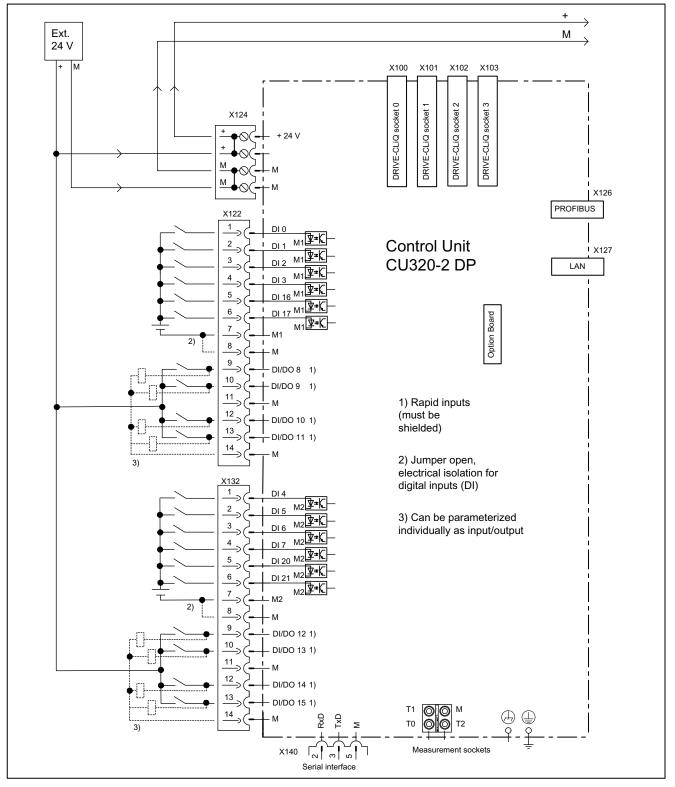


Figure 2-7 Connection example of CU320-2 DP

2.2 Control Unit CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS)

2.2.5 Meaning of LEDs

2.2.5.1 Description of the LED statuses

The different statuses that arise during the booting procedure are indicated by means of the LEDs on the Control Unit.

- The duration of the individual statuses varies.
- If an error occurs, the booting procedure is terminated and the cause is indicated accordingly via the LEDs.
- Once the unit has successfully booted up, all the LEDs are switched off briefly.
- Once the unit has booted up, the LEDs are controlled via the loaded software.

2.2.5.2 Behavior of the LEDs during booting

| LED | | | Status | Comment |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------|------------------------------|--|
| RDY | DP | OPT | | |
| Red | Orange | Orange | Reset | Hardware reset RDY LED lights up red, all other LEDs light up orange |
| Red | Red | Off | BIOS loaded | - |
| Red 2 Hz | Red | Off | BIOS error | Error occurred while loading the BIOS |
| Red 2 Hz | Red 2 Hz | Off | File error | Memory card not inserted or defective Software on memory card not inserted or defective |
| Red | Orange Flashing light | Off | FW loading | RDY LED lights up red, PN LED flashes orange without fixed frequency |
| Red | Off | Off | FW loaded | - |
| Off | Red | Off | FW checked (no CRC error) | |
| Red 0.5 Hz | Red 0.5 Hz | Off | FW checked (CRC error) | CRC invalid |

Table 2-12 Load software

Table 2-13 Firmware

| | LED | | | Comment |
|-------------|----------------|--|--------------|---------------------|
| RDY | RDY DP OPT | | | |
| Orange | Orange Off Off | | Initializing | - |
| Alternating | | | Running | See the table below |

Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1

2.2 Control Unit CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS)

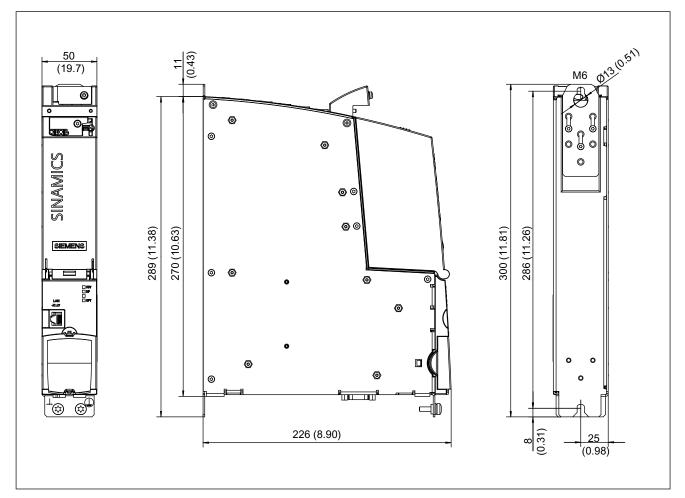
2.2.5.3 Behavior of the LEDs in the operating state

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|---|--|-----------------------------|---|---|
| RDY (READY) | - | OFF | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | Check power supply |
| | Green | Continuous light | The component is ready for operation and cyclic DRIVE-CLiQ communication is taking place. | - |
| | | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Commissioning/reset | - |
| | | Flashing light 2 Hz | Writing to the memory card | - |
| | Red | Flashing light 2 Hz | General errors | Check parameterization/ configuration data |
| | Red/ green | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Control Unit is ready for operation. However there are no software licenses. | Obtain licenses |
| | Orange | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Updating the firmware of the DRIVE-CLiQ components | - |
| | | Flashing light 2 Hz | DRIVE-CLiQ component firmware update complete. Wait for POWER ON for the components in question. | Turn POWER ON for the components in question |
| | Green/ orange or red/ orange | Flashing light 2 Hz | Component detection via LED is activated (p0124[0]). Note : Both options depend on the LED status when component detection is activated via p0124[0] = 1. | _ |
| DP PROFIdrive cyclic operation | _ | Off | Cyclic communication has not (yet) taken place. Note: The PROFIdrive is ready to communicate when the Control Unit is ready to operate (see LED RDY). | - |
| | Green | Continuous light | Cyclic communication is taking place. | - |
| | | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Full cyclic communication has not yet taken place. Possible causes: • The controller is not transferring any | - |
| | | | Price controller is not transferring any setpoints. During isochronous operation, no global control (GC) or a faulty global control (GC) is transferred by the controller. | |

Table 2- 14 Control Unit CU320-2 DP – Description of the LEDs after booting

2.2 Control Unit CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS)

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------|---|--|
| | Red | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | PROFIBUS master is sending wrong parameterization/configuration data | Adapt configuration between master/controller and CU |
| | | Flashing light 2 Hz | Cyclic bus communication has been interrupted or could not be established | Remedy fault |
| OPT (OPTION) | - | Off | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | Check power supply and/or component |
| | | | Component is not ready. | |
| | | | Option board not installed or no associated drive object has been created. | |
| | Green | Continuous light | Option board is ready. | - |
| | | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Depends on the option board used. | - |
| | Red | Flashing light 2 Hz | At least one fault is present in this component. Option Board not ready (e.g. after power-on). | Remedy and acknowledge fault |
| RDY and DP | Red | Flashing light 2 Hz | Bus error - communication has been interrupted | Remedy fault |
| RDY and OPT | Orange | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Firmware update in progress for connected Option Board CBE20 | - |



2.2.6 Dimension drawing

Figure 2-8 Dimension drawing of CU320-2 DP, all data in mm and (inches)

2.2 Control Unit CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS)

2.2.7 Technical data

Table 2-15 Technical data

| 6SL3040-1MA00-0AA1 | Unit | Value | |
|--|--|----------------------|--|
| Electronics power supply | | | |
| Voltage | V _{DC} | 24 DC (20.4 to 28.8) | |
| Current (without DRIVE-CLiQ or digital outputs) | A _{DC} | 1.0 | |
| Power loss | W | 24 | |
| Maximum DRIVE-CLiQ cable length | m | 100 | |
| PE/ground connection | On housing with M5/3 Nm screw | | |
| Response time | The response time of digital inputs/outputs depends on the evaluation (refer to the function diagram). | | |
| | Additional information: SINAMICS S120/S150 List Manual (LH1), Chapter "Function block diagrams" | | |
| Weight | kg | 2.3 | |

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3.1 Description

The Control Unit CU320-2 PN is a central control module in which the closed-loop and openloop functions are implemented for one or more Line Modules and/or Motor Modules. It can be used with firmware version 4.4 or higher.

The CU320-2 PN has the following interfaces (ports):

Table 2-16 Overview of the CU320-2 PN interfaces

| Туре | Quantity |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Digital inputs | 12 |
| Digital inputs/outputs | 8 |
| DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces | 4 |
| PROFINET interfaces | 2 |
| LAN (Ethernet) | 1 |
| Serial interface (RS232) | 1 |
| Option slot | 1 |
| Measuring sockets | 3 |

2.3.2 Safety information

The ventilation spaces of 80 mm above and below the component must be observed.

An equipotential bonding conductor must be used between components in a system that are located at a distance from each other. If an equipotential bonding conductor is not used, high leakage currents that could destroy the Control Unit or other PROFINET nodes can be conducted via the PROFINET cable.

CAUTION

The Option Board should only be inserted and removed when the Control Unit and Option Board are at zero current.

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3.3 Interface description

2.3.3.1 Overview

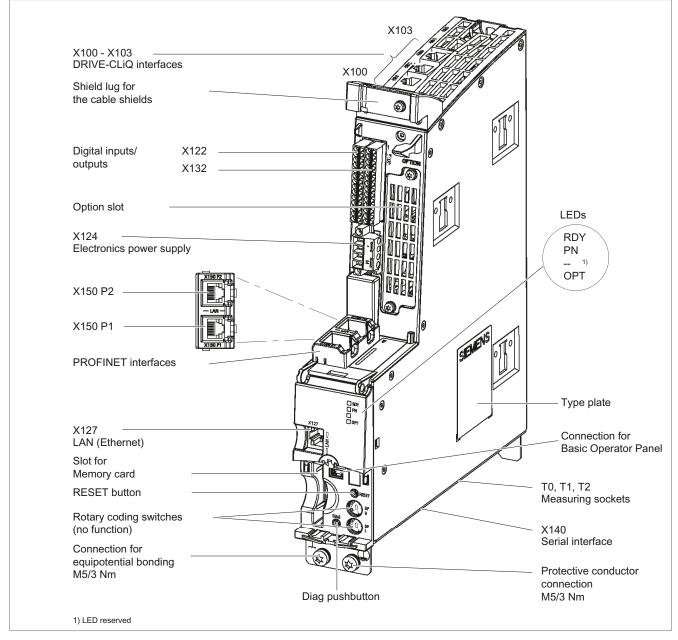


Figure 2-9 Interface description of the CU320-2 PN (covers removed)

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

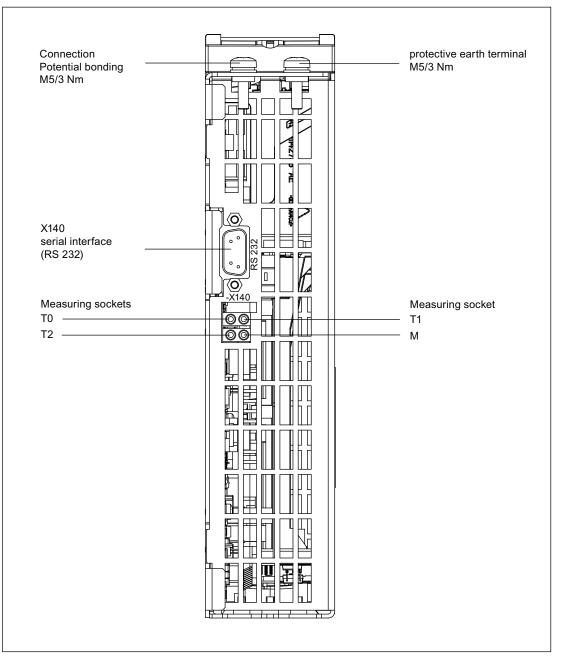


Figure 2-10 Interface X140 and measuring sockets T0 to T2 - CU320-2 PN (view from below)

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3.3.2 X100 - X103 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|-----|-----|------------------------------------|--|
| | 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - |
| | 3 | RXP | Receive data + |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | А | + (24 V) | Power supply |
| | В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground |
| • • | | ket; blanking plate for DRIVE-CLiC | e interface included in the scope of delivery; |

blanking plate (50 pieces) order number: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0 ł

```
Control Units
```

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3.3.3 X122 Digital inputs/outputs

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|---|---------------------------------|--|---|
| 1 000000000000000000000000000000000000 | 1 2 3 4 5 6 | DI 0 DI 1 DI 2 DI 3 DI 16 DI 17 | Voltage (max.): -30 V to +30 VDC Typical current consumption: 9 mA at 24 V Electrical isolation: The reference potential is terminal M1 Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V Input delay (typ.): For "0" → "1": 50 µs For "1" → "0": 150 µs |
| | 7 | M1 | Reference potential for terminals 1 to 6 |
| | 8 | М | Ground |
| | 9 10 11 12 13 14 | DI/DO 8 DI/DO 9 M DI/DO 10 DI/DO 11 M | As input: Voltage: -30 V to +30 VDC Typical current consumption: 9 mA at 24 V Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V DI/DO 8, 9, 10, and 11 are "rapid inputs" ²⁾ Input delay (typ.): |
| | | | For "0" \rightarrow "1": 5 µs For "1" \rightarrow "0": 50 µs As output : Voltage: 24 V DC Max. load current per output: 500 mA Continued-short-circuit-proof Output delay (typ./max.): ³⁾ For "0" \rightarrow "1": 150 µs/400 µs For "0" \rightarrow "1": 75 µs/100 µs Switching frequency: For resistive load: Max. 100 Hz For inductive load: Max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: Max. 10 Hz |
| | able cross-sect | ion: 1.5 mm² 3 (see Appendix A) | Maximum lamp load: 5 W |

Table 2-18 Terminal block X122

1) DI: digital input; DI/DO: bidirectional digital input/output; M: electronics ground; M1: ground reference

2) The rapid inputs can be used as probe inputs or as inputs for the external zero mark

3) Data for: V_{cc} = 24 V; load 48 $\Omega;$ high ("1") = 90% V_{out}; low ("0") = 10% V_{out}

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

NOTICE

An open input is interpreted as "low".

To enable the digital inputs (DI) to function, terminal M1 must be connected.

This is achieved by:

1. Providing the ground reference of the digital inputs, or

2. A jumper to terminal M.

Notice! This removes the electrical isolation for these digital inputs.

Note

If the 24 V supply is briefly interrupted, then the digital outputs are deactivated during this time.

```
Control Units
```

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3.3.4 X132 Digital inputs/outputs

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|--|---------------------------------|--|--|
| | 1 2 3 4 5 6 | DI 4 DI 5 DI 6 DI 7 DI 20 DI 21 | Voltage (max.): -30 V to +30 VDC Typical current consumption: 9 mA at 24 V Electrical isolation: The reference potential is terminal M2 Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V Input delay (typ.): For "0" → "1": 50 µs For "1" → "0": 150 µs |
| | 7 | M2 | Reference potential for terminals 1 to 6 |
| | 8 | М | Ground |
| | 9 10 11 12 13 14 | DI/DO 12 DI/DO 13 M DI/DO 14 DI/DO 15 M | As input: Voltage: -30 V to +30 VDC Typical current consumption: 9 mA at 24 V Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V DI/DO 12, 13, 14, and 15 are "rapid inputs" ²⁾ |
| | able cross-secti | | Input delay (typ.): For "0" \rightarrow "1": 5 µs For "1" \rightarrow "0": 50 µs As output: Voltage: 24 V DC Max. load current per output: 500 mA Continued-short-circuit-proof Output delay (typ./max.): ³⁾ For "0" \rightarrow "1": 150 µs/400 µs For "1" \rightarrow "0": 75 µs/100 µs Switching frequency: For resistive load: Max. 100 Hz For inductive load: Max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: Max. 10 Hz Maximum lamp load: 5 W |

Table 2- 19 Terminal block X132

1) DI: digital input; DI/DO: bidirectional digital input/output; M: electronics ground; M2: ground reference

2) The rapid inputs can be used as probe inputs or as inputs for the external zero mark

3) Data for: V_{cc} = 24 V; load 48 $\Omega;$ high ("1") = 90% V_{out}; low ("0") = 10% V_{out}

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

NOTICE

An open input is interpreted as "low".

To enable the digital inputs (DI) to function, terminal M2 must be connected.

This is achieved by:

1. Routing the ground reference of the digital inputs as well, or

2. A jumper to terminal M.

Notice! This removes the electrical isolation for these digital inputs.

Note

If the 24 V supply is briefly interrupted, then the digital outputs are deactivated during this time.

2.3.3.5 X124 Electronics power supply

Table 2- 20 Terminal block X124

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications | | | | |
|------------------|--|--------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| | + | Electronics power supply | Voltage: 24 V DC (20.4 V to 28.8 V) | | | | |
| | + | Electronics power supply | Current consumption: Max. 1.0 A (without DRIVE-CLiQ | | | | |
| | М | Electronics ground | or digital outputs) | | | | |
| | М | Electronics ground | Max. current via jumper in connector: 20 A | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | Max. connectable cross-section: 2.5 mm ² Type: Screw terminal 2 (see Appendix A) | | | | | | |
| Type: Screw term | iinai z (see App | Dendix A) | | | | | |

Note

The two "+" and "M" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

The current consumption increases by the value for the DRIVE-CLiQ node and digital outputs.

Note

The terminal block must be screwed on tightly using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3.3.6 X127 LAN (Ethernet)

Table 2- 21 X127 LAN (Ethernet)

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|-------------------|-------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| | 1 | ТХР | Ethernet transmit data + |
| | 2 | TXN | Ethernet transmit data - |
| | 3 | RXP | Ethernet receive data + |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 6 | RXN | Ethernet receive data - |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | |
| Connector type: I | RJ45 socket | | |

Note

The LAN (Ethernet) interface supports commissioning and diagnostic functions. It is not permissible to set up a process data bus using this interface.

The LAN (Ethernet) interface does not support Auto MDI(X). For this reason, only crossed cables may be used to connect devices.

For diagnostic purposes, the X127 LAN interface features a green and a yellow LED. These LEDs indicate the following status information:

Table 2-22 LED statuses for the X127 LAN interface

| LED | Color | Status | Description |
|-----------|--------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Link port | - | Off | Missing or faulty link |
| | Green | Continuous light | 10 or 100 Mbit link available |
| Activity | - | Off | No activity |
| port | Yellow | Flashing light | Sending or receiving |

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3.3.7 X140 serial interface (RS232)

An external display and operator device for operator control/parameterization can be connected via the serial interface. The interface is located on the lower side of the Control Unit.

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical data |
|----------------------|----------|----------------------|------------------|
| | 1 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 2 | RxD | Receive data |
| | 3 | TxD | Transmit data |
| 9 | 4 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 5 | Ground | Ground reference |
| | 6 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 9 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | | | |
| Connector type: SUB- | D, 9-pin | | |

Table 2- 23 Serial interface (RS-232-C) X140

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3.3.8 X150 P1 / P2 PROFINET

| Table 2- 24 | X150 P1 and X150 P2 PROFINET |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| | |

| Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | | |
|---|----------------------|--------------------------|--|--|
| 1 | RXP | Receive data + | | |
| 2 | RXN | Receive data - | | |
| 3 | ТХР | Transmit data + | | |
| 4 | Reserved, do not use | | | |
| 5 | Reserved, do not use | | | |
| 6 | TXN | Transmit data - | | |
| 7 | Reserved, do not use | | | |
| 8 | Reserved, do not use | | | |
| Connector type: RJ45 socket Cable type: PROFINET | | | | |

Note

The PROFINET interfaces support Auto MDI(X). For this reason, both crossed and uncrossed cables may be used to connect devices.

For diagnostic purposes, the two PROFINET interfaces are equipped with a green and a yellow LED. These LEDs indicate the following status information:

Table 2- 25 LED states on the X150 P1/P2 PROFINET interface

| LED | Color | Status | Description |
|---------------|--------|---------------------|--|
| Link port | - | Off | Missing or faulty link |
| | Green | Continuous light | 10 or 100 Mbit link available |
| Activity port | - | Off | No activity |
| | Yellow | Flashing light | Data is being received or sent at port x |

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3.3.9 Measuring sockets

Table 2- 26 Measuring sockets T0, T1, T2

| | Socket | Function | Technical specifications | | |
|---|--------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| T0 - A T1 | ТО | Measuring socket 0 | Voltage: 0 V to 5 V | | |
| | T1 | Measuring socket 1 | Resolution: 8 bits | | |
| | T2 | Measuring socket 2 | Load current: max. 3 mA Continued-short-circuit-proof | | |
| | М | Ground | The reference potential is terminal M | | |
| The measuring and the anti-out-ble for burgh sin plugs with a disperter of 2 mm | | | | | |

The measuring sockets are only suitable for bunch pin plugs with a diameter of 2 mm.

Note

The measuring sockets support commissioning and diagnostic functions. It must not be connected for normal operation.

2.3.3.10 Diag pushbutton

The DIAG pushbutton is reserved for service functions.

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3.3.11 Slot for memory card



Figure 2-11 Slot for memory card

CAUTION

The memory card may only be removed and inserted when the Control Unit is in a voltagefree state; doing this during operation instead could result in a loss of data and, where applicable, a plant standstill.

The memory card may only be inserted as shown in the photo above (arrow at top right).

CAUTION

The memory card is an electrostatic sensitive component. ESD regulations must be observed when inserting and removing the card.

NOTICE

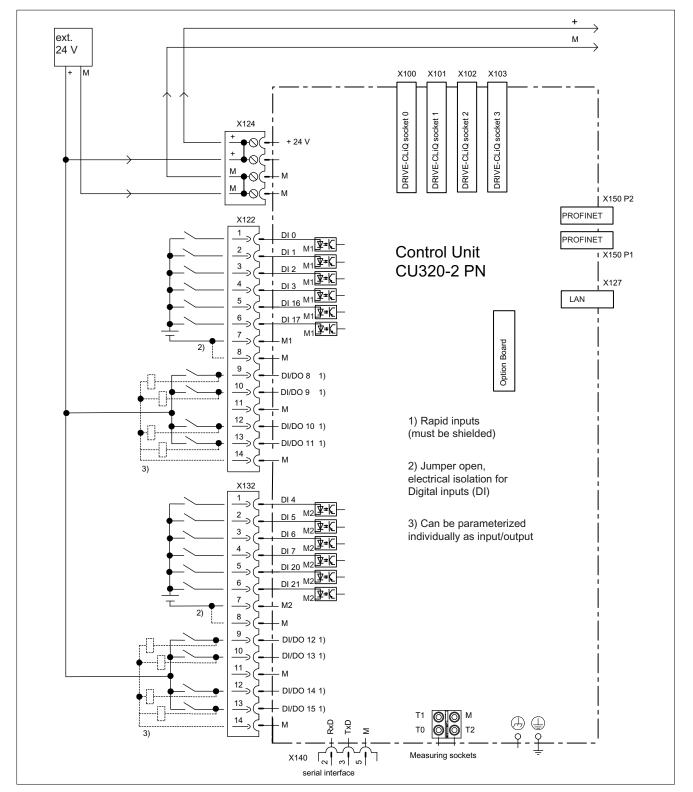
When returning a defective Control Unit, remove the memory card and keep it for insertion in the replacement unit. This is important, otherwise the data on the memory card (parameters, firmware, licenses, and so on) may be lost.

Note

Please note that only SIEMENS memory cards can be used to operate the Control Unit.

Control Units

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)



2.3.4 Connection example

Figure 2-12 Connection example of a Control Unit CU320-2 PN

Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1 2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3.5 Meaning of LEDs

2.3.5.1 Description of the LED statuses

The different statuses that arise during the booting procedure are indicated by means of the LEDs on the Control Unit.

- The duration of the individual statuses varies.
- If an error occurs, the booting procedure is terminated and the cause is indicated accordingly via the LEDs.
- Once the unit has successfully booted up, all the LEDs are switched off briefly.
- Once the unit has booted up, the LEDs are controlled via the loaded software.

2.3.5.2 Behavior of the LEDs during booting

| | LED | | | Comment |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------|------------------------------|--|
| RDY | PN | OPT | | |
| Red | Orange | Orange | Reset | Hardware reset RDY LED lights up red, all other LEDs light up orange |
| Red | Red | Off | BIOS loaded | - |
| Red 2 Hz | Red | Off | BIOS error | Error occurred while loading the BIOS |
| Red 2 Hz | Red 2 Hz | Off | File error | Memory card not inserted or defective Software on memory card not inserted or defective |
| Red | Orange Flashing light | Off | FW loading | RDY LED lights up red, PN LED flashes orange without fixed frequency |
| Red | Off | Off | FW loaded | - |
| Off | Red | Off | FW checked (no CRC error) | |
| Red 0.5 Hz | Red 0.5 Hz | Off | FW checked (CRC error) | CRC invalid |

Table 2- 27 Load software

Table 2-28 Firmware

| LED | | | Status | Comment |
|-------------|-----|-----|--------------|---------------------|
| RDY | PN | OPT | | |
| Orange | Off | Off | Initializing | - |
| Alternating | | | Running | See the table below |

Control Units

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3.5.3 Behavior of the LEDs in the operating state

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|---|--|-----------------------------|---|--|
| RDY (READY) | - | OFF | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | Check power supply |
| | Green | Continuous light | The component is ready for operation and cyclic DRIVE-CLiQ communication is taking place. | - |
| | | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Commissioning/reset | - |
| | | Flashing light 2 Hz | Writing to the memory card | - |
| | Red | Flashing light 2 Hz | General errors | Check parameterization/configuratio n data |
| | Red/ green | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Control Unit is ready for operation. However there are no software licenses. | Obtain licenses |
| | Orange | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Updating the firmware of the DRIVE-CLiQ components | - |
| | | Flashing light 2 Hz | DRIVE-CLiQ component firmware update complete. Wait for POWER ON for the components in question. | Turn POWER ON for the components in question |
| | Green/ orange or red/ orange | Flashing light 2 Hz | Component detection via LED is activated (p0124[0]). Note : Both options depend on the LED status when component detection is activated via p0124[0] = 1. | - |
| DP PROFIdrive cyclic operation | - | Off | Cyclic communication has not (yet) taken place. Note: The PROFIdrive is ready to communicate when the Control Unit is ready to operate (see LED RDY). | - |
| | Green | Continuous light | Cyclic communication is taking place. | - |
| | | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Full cyclic communication has not yet taken place. Possible causes: | - |
| | | | The controller is not transferring any setpoints. | |
| | | | During isochronous operation, no global control (GC) or a faulty global control (GC) is transferred by the controller. | |

Table 2- 29 Control Unit CU320-2 PN – Description of the LEDs after booting

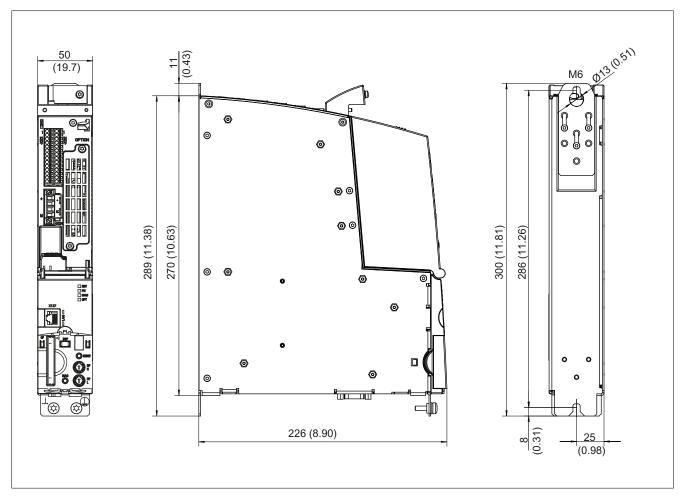
Control Units

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

| LED | LED Color Status Description, cause | | Description, cause | Remedy |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|--|
| | Red | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Bus error, incorrect parameter assignment/configuration | Adapt configuration between controller and devices |
| | | Flashing light 2 Hz | Cyclic bus communication has been interrupted or could not be established | Remedy fault |
| OPT (OPTION) | - | Off | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | Check power supply and/or component |
| | | | Component is not ready. | |
| | | | Option board not installed or no associated drive object has been created. | |
| | Green | Continuous light | Option board is ready. | - |
| | | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Depends on the option board used. | - |
| | Red | Flashing light 2 Hz | At least one fault is present in this component. Option Board not ready (e.g. after power-on). | Remedy and acknowledge fault |
| RDY and DP | Red | Flashing light 2 Hz | Bus error - communication has been interrupted | Remedy fault |
| RDY and OPT | Orange | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Firmware update in progress for connected Option Board CBE20 | - |

Control Units

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)



2.3.6 Dimension drawing

Figure 2-13 Dimension drawing of CU320-2 PN, all data in mm and (inches)

2.3 Control Unit CU320-2 PN (PROFINET)

2.3.7 Technical data

Table 2- 30 Technical data

| 6SL3040-1MA01-0AA0 | Unit | Value | |
|--|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Electronic power supply Voltage Current (without DRIVE-CLiQ or digital outputs) | V _{DC} A _{DC} | DC 24 (20.4 to 28.8) 1.0 | |
| Power loss | W | 24 | |
| Total maximum permissible output currents | А | 5.5 | |
| Maximum DRIVE-CLiQ cable length | m | 100 | |
| PE/ground connection | On housing with M5/3 Nm screw | | |
| Response time | The response time of digital inputs/outputs depends on the evaluation (refer to the function diagram). | | |
| | Additional information: SINAMICS S12 Chapter "Function block diagrams" | 20/S150 List Manual, | |
| Weight | kg | 2.3 | |

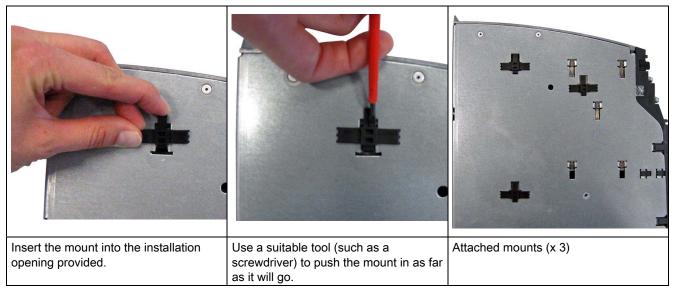
2.4 Installation

2.4.1 Mounting to a Line Module

Mounting a CU320-2 DP and CU320-2 PN Control Unit directly to a Line Module in Booksize or Chassis format

In order to install the Control Unit in a Line Module, first attach the three mounts to the Control Unit. They are included each Line Module accessories kit.

Table 2-31 Fastening the mounts to a Control Unit



Then install the Control Unit on the Line Module.

Control Units

2.4 Installation

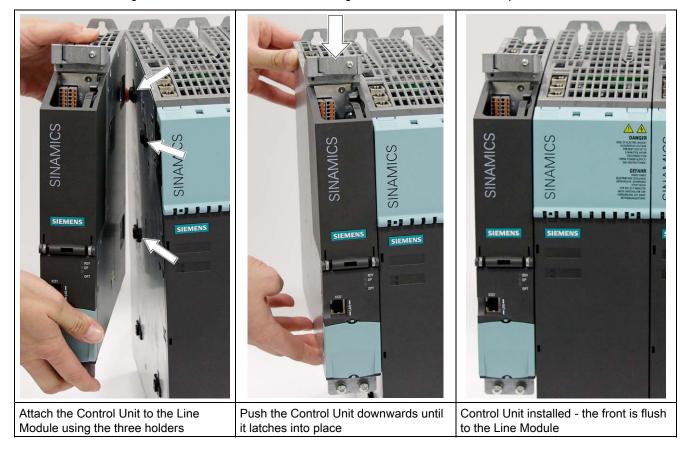
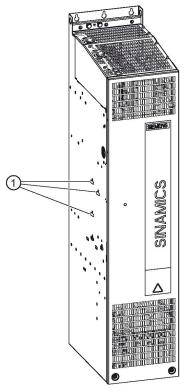


 Table 2- 32
 Installing the Control Unit on a Line Module using the CU320-2 DP as an example

Control Units

2.4 Installation



Opening on the Line Module Chassis for fastening the Control Unit
 Figure 2-14 Installing a Control Unit on a Power Unit Chassis format

2.4 Installation

2.4.2 Mounting on the mounting surface

Installing a CU320-2 DP and CU320-2 PN directly onto a mounting surface

To install the Control Unit directly onto the mounting surface, move the fixing lug on the back of the Control Unit up.

Table 2-33 Moving the fixing lug using a CU320-2 DP as an example



Unscrew the screws ① with Torx T10
 Push up the fixing lug





3. Tighten the screws (M3) with Torx T10, tightening torque 0.8 Nm

4. Installing the Control Unit on a mounting surface with M6 screws, tightening torque 6 Nm

Installing a CU320-2 DP and CU320-2 PN directly onto a mounting surface with spacer elements

To increase the mounting depth of the Control Unit to the 270 mm mounting depth of a Line Module in booksize format, spacer elements (2 pieces: 6SL3064-1BB00-0AA0) can be installed.

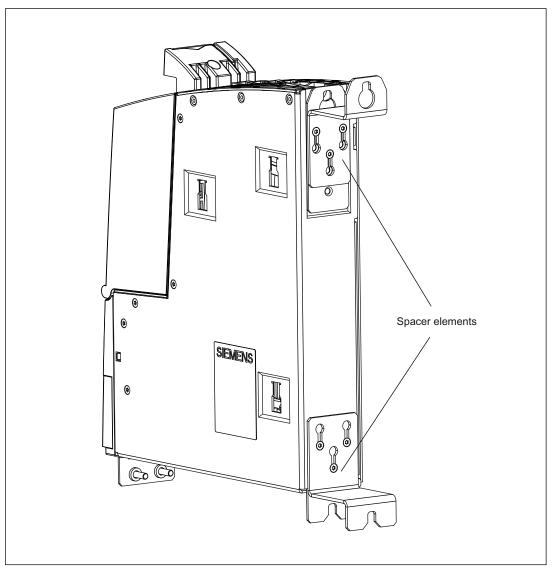


Figure 2-15 Installing the CU320-2 DP on a mounting surface using spacer elements

Control Units

2.4 Installation

2.4.3 Opening and removing the cover

Table 2- 34 Opening and lifting the cover using the CU320-2 as an example

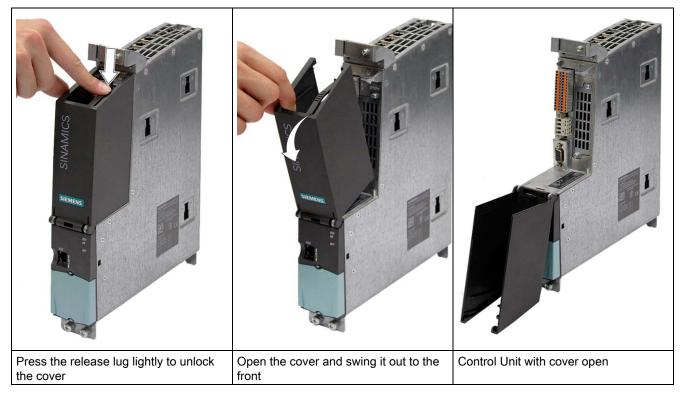
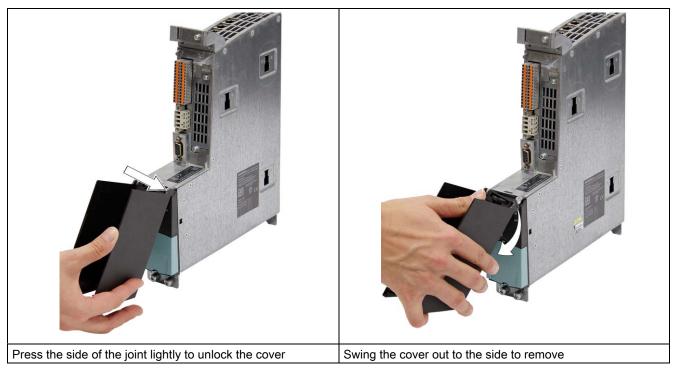


Table 2- 35 Removing the cover using a CU320-2 DP as an example



Additional system components

3.1 Basic Operator Panel BOP20

3.1.1 Description

The Basic Operator Panel BOP20 contains six keys and a backlit display unit. The BOP20 can be plugged onto a SINAMICS Control Unit and operated.

The following functions are possible with the BOP:

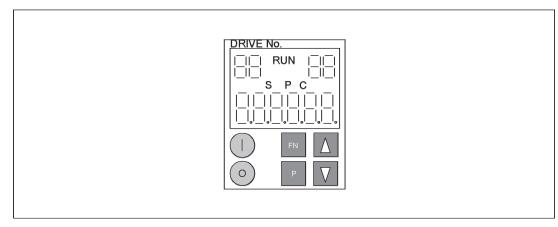
- Input of parameters and activation of functions
- Display of operating modes, parameters, alarms and faults

3.1.2 Interface description



Figure 3-1 Basic Operator Panel BOP20

3.1 Basic Operator Panel BOP20



Overview of displays and keys

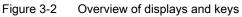


Table 3-1 Displays

| Display | Meaning |
|-------------------------|---|
| top left 2 positions | The active drive object of the BOP is displayed here. The displays and key operations always refer to this drive object. |
| RUN | Is lit (bright) if the displayed drive is in the RUN state (in operation). |
| top right | The following is displayed in this field: |
| 2 positions | More than 6 digits: Characters that are present but cannot be seen (e.g. "r2" —> 2 characters to the right are invisible, "L1" —> 1 character to the left is invisible) |
| | Faults: Selects/displays other drives with faults |
| | Designation of BICO inputs (bi, ci) |
| | Designation of BICO outputs (bo, co) |
| | Source object of a BICO interconnection to a drive object different than the active one. |
| S | Is lit (bright) if at least one parameter was changed and the value was not transferred into the non-volatile memory. |
| Р | Is lit (bright) if, for a parameter, the value only becomes effective after pressing the P key. |
| С | Is lit (bright) if at least one parameter was changed and the calculation for consistent data management has still not been initiated. |
| Below, 6 position | Displays, e.g. parameters, indices, faults and alarms. |

3.1 Basic Operator Panel BOP20

BOP20 keyboard

| Table 3- 2 | Assignment of the BOP20 keyboard |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| | |

| Key | Name | Meaning |
|----------|-----------|---|
| | ON | Powering-up the drives for which the command "ON/OFF1", "OFF2" or "OFF3" should come from the BOP. |
| 0 | OFF | Powering-down the drives for which the commands "ON/OFF1", "OFF2" or "OFF3" should come from the BOP. |
| | | Note: |
| | | The effectiveness of these keys can be defined using the appropriate BICO parameterization (e.g. using these keys, it is possible to simultaneously control all of the axes that have been configured). |
| | | The structure of the BOP control word corresponds to the structure of the PROFIBUS control word. |
| | Functions | The meaning of these keys depends on the actual display. |
| FN | | Note: |
| | | The effectiveness of this key to acknowledge faults can be defined using the appropriate BiCo parameterization. |
| Р | Parameter | The meaning of these keys depends on the actual display. |
| Δ | Raise | The keys are dependent on the actual display and are used to raise or lower values. |
| ∇ | Lower | |

Display and operator controls of the BOP20

For information about display and operator controls of the BOP20, refer the SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual.

3.1 Basic Operator Panel BOP20

3.1.3 Installation

NOTICE

Make sure that you insert and withdraw the BOP20 straight into/out of the Control Unit and that it is not tilted up or down.

This prevents damage to the interface for the BOP20 at the Control Unit.

Table 3-3 Installing a Basic Operator Panel BOP20 using the CU320-2 DP as an example



3.1.4 Removal

Please note the following information when removing the BOP20 from the Control Unit:

- 1. The latching cams on the BOP20 must be pressed together simultaneously.
- 2. The BOP20 must be pulled out straight (i.e. not at an angle). The bottom edge of the BOP20 must never be pulled forwards to remove the device, as this could damage the interface on the rear.

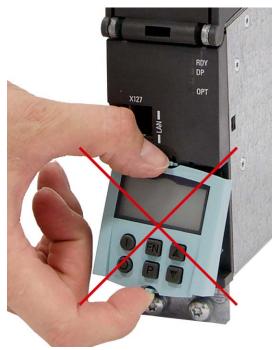


Figure 3-3 Incorrect removal of the BOP20 from a CU320-2 DP (example)

3.2 Option Board: CAN Communication Board CBC10

3.2.1 Description

The Communication Board CBC10 is a communication module for linking to CAN.

3.2.2 Safety information

CAUTION

The Option Board should only be inserted and removed when the Control Unit and Option Board are at zero current.

CAUTION

The CBC10 must only be operated by qualified personnel. The ESC notices must be observed.

3.2.3 Interface description

3.2.3.1 Overview

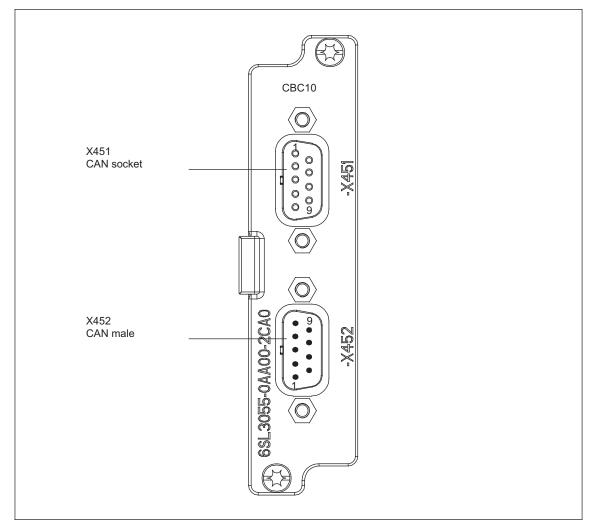


Figure 3-4 Interface description of the CBC10

3.2.3.2 CAN bus interface X451

| Table 3-4 | CAN bus interface X451 |
|-----------|------------------------|
| | |

| | Pin | Designation | Technical specifications | |
|-------------|--------------|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| | 1 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 2 | CAN_L | CAN signal (dominant low) | |
| | 3 | CAN_GND | CAN ground | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 5 | CAN_SHLD | Optional shield | |
| | 6 | GND | CAN ground | |
| | 7 | CAN_H | CAN signal | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 9 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| Type: SUB-D | female, 9-pi | n | 1 | |

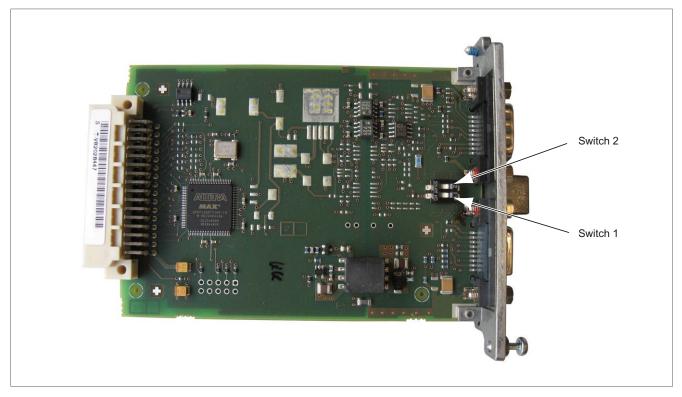
CAUTION If the CAN bus interface is connected to the PROFIBUS connector, then this can destroy the CAN interface.

3.2.3.3 CAN bus interface X452

| Table 3-5 | CAN bus interface X452 |
|-----------|------------------------|
|-----------|------------------------|

| | Pin | Name | Technical specifications | |
|---------------|------------|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| | 1 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 2 | CAN_L | CAN signal (dominant low) | |
| \bigcirc | 3 | CAN_GND | CAN ground | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| 9 | 5 | CAN_SHLD | Optional shield | |
| | 6 | GND | CAN ground | |
| | 7 | CAN_H | CAN signal | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 9 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| Type: 9-pin S | SUB-D male | | | |

3.2.3.4 2-pin SMD DIL switch





| Table 3- 6 2-pin SM | ID DIL switch |
|---------------------|---------------|
|---------------------|---------------|

| ID on the component | Switch | Function | Switch position | | Default |
|---------------------|--------|--|-----------------|-----------------------|---------|
| | 2 | Bus terminating resistor 120 Ohm | Off | Inactive | Off |
| | | | ON | Active | |
| | 1 | Operation with/without | Off | Ground-free operation | Off |
| \rightarrow | | ground | ON | Operation with ground | |

3.2.4 Meaning of the LED

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| OPT on the Control Unit | | | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | - |
| | | | Communication Board either defective or not inserted. | |
| | Green Continuous OPERATIONAL light | | - | |
| | | Flashing | PREOPERATIONAL | - |
| | light | | No PDO communication possible | |
| | Single flash | | STOPPED | |
| | | | Only NMT communication possible | |
| | Red Continuou | | BUS OFF | Check baud rate |
| | | light | | Check cabling |
| | | Single flash | ERROR PASSIVE MODE | Check baud rate |
| | | | The error counter for "error passive" has reached the value 127. After the SINAMICS drive system was booted no further active CAN component was on the bus. | Check cabling |
| | | Double flash | Error Control Event, a Guard Event has occurred | Check connection to CANopen master |

Table 3-7 Meaning of the LEDs on the Communication Board CAN CBC10

3.2.5 Installation/Mounting

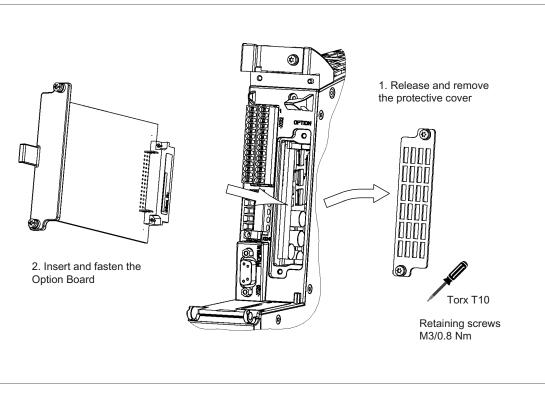


Figure 3-6 Installing an Option Board on a CU320-2 DP

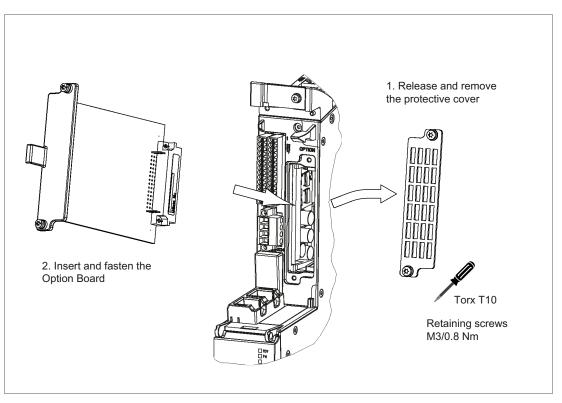


Figure 3-7 Installing an Option Board on a CU320-2 PN

3.2.6 Technical data

Table 3-8 Technical data

| 6SL3055-0AA00-2CAx | Unit | Value |
|--|------|-------|
| Max. current requirements (at 24 V DC) | ADC | 0.1 |
| Power loss | W | <10 |
| Weight, approx. | kg | 0.1 |

3.3 Option Board: Communication Board Ethernet CBE20

3.3.1 Description

The SINAMICS S120 system can be connected to PROFINET using the Communication Board CBE20 interface board. The module supports PROFINET IO with Isochronous Realtime Ethernet (IRT), PROFINET IO with RT. Mixed operation is not permissible! PROFINET CBA is not supported.

The option board has an X1400 interface with 4 ports for communication.

Note

Only one communication interface can be used in isochronous operation when operating the Option Board CBE20 in a Control Unit CU320-2. For the CU320-2 DP, this is either the DP interface of the Control Unit or the PN interfaces of the CBE20. For the CU320-2 PN, either the internal PN interfaces or the external PN interfaces of the CBE20 are used in isochronous operation.

3.3.2 Safety information

CAUTION

The Option Board should only be inserted and removed when the Control Unit and Option Board are at zero current.

CAUTION

The CBE20 must only be operated by qualified personnel. The ESC notices must be observed.

3.3.3 Interface description

3.3.3.1 Overview

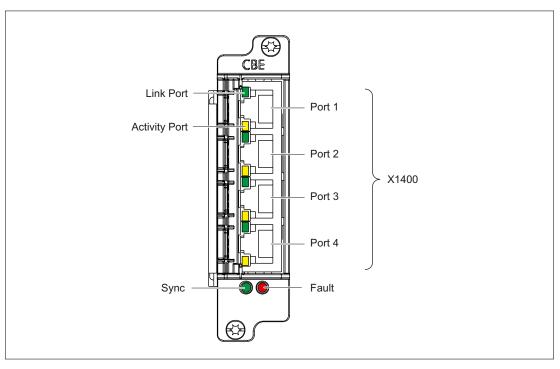


Figure 3-8 Interface description CBE20

3.3.3.2 X1400 Ethernet interface

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| | 1 | RXP | Receive data + |
| | 2 | RXN | Receive data - |
| | 3 | ТХР | Transmit data + |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 6 | TXN | Transmit data - |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | Screened backshell | M_EXT | Screen, permanently connected |
| Connector type: R. | J45 socket | • | • |

For diagnostic purposes, the ports have one green and one yellow LED (refer to "Meaning of the LEDs" for descriptions)

Cable and connector types

Information on PROFINET cables and connectors can be found in the following catalog:

Industrial Communication Catalog IK PI, 2009 edition

3.3.4 Meaning of LEDs

Meaning of the LEDs on the CBE20 Communication Board Ethernet

| LED | Color | Status | Description |
|---------------|--------|---------------------|---|
| Link port | - | Off | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range (link missing or defective). |
| | Green | Continuous light | A different device is connected to port x and a physical connection exists. |
| Activity port | - | Off | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range (no activity). |
| | Yellow | Flashing light | Data is being received or sent at port x. |

Table 3- 10 Meaning of the LEDs at ports 1 to 4 of the X1400 interface

| Table 3- 11 | Meaning of the Sync and Fault LEDs on the CBE20 |
|-------------|---|
|-------------|---|

| LED | Color | Status | Description |
|-------|-------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Fault | - | Off | If the link port LED is green: The CBE20 is operating normally, data is being exchanged with the configured IO Controller. |
| | Red | Flashing | The response monitoring interval has elapsed. |
| | | | Communications is interrupted. |
| | | | The IP address is incorrect. |
| | | | Incorrect or no configuration. |
| | | | Incorrect parameter settings. |
| | Incorrect or missing de | | Incorrect or missing device name. |
| | Continuous | | IO Controller not connected/switched off, although an Ethernet connection has been established. |
| | | | Other CBE20 errors |
| | | | CBE20 bus error |
| | | light | No physical connection to a subnet/switch. |
| | | | Incorrect transmission rate |
| | | | Full duplex transmission is not activated. |
| Sync | - | Off | If the link port LED is green: Control Unit task system is not synchronized with the IRT clock. An internal substitute clock is generated. |
| | Green | Flashing light | Control Unit task system has synchronized with the IRT clock and data is being exchanged. |
| | | Continuous light | Task system and MC-PLL have synchronized with the IRT clock. |

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|---|--|---|--|---|
| OPT | - | - OFF Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | | - |
| | Green Continuous light Communication Board either defective or not inserted. Flashing light Communication Board is ready and cyclic communication is taking place. Flashing light The Communication Board is ready, but cyclic communications is not running. Possible causes: Possible causes: | | Communication Board either defective or not inserted. | |
| | | | Communication Board is ready and cyclic communication is taking place. | - |
| | | | communications is not running. | - |
| | | | At least one fault is present. | |
| | | | Communication is being established. | |
| | Red Continuous Cyclic communication via PROFINET has not yet been established. However, non-cyclic communications are possible. SINAMICS waits for a parameterizing/configur telegram | | - | |
| | Flashing light The firmware update into the firmware update into the with an error. 0.5 Hz Possible causes: | | | - |
| | | | The CBE20 is defective. | |
| | | | • The memory card for the Control Unit is defective. In this state CBE20 cannot be used. | |
| | Flash 2 Hz | | There is a communications error between the Control Unit and the CBE20. Possible causes: | Correctly insert the board, if required, replace. |
| | | | Board was withdrawn after booting.The board is defective | |
| • The board is delective Orange Flashing light 0.5 Hz Firmware is being updated. | | | - | |

Table 3-12 Meaning of the OPT LED on the Control Unit

3.3.5 Installation

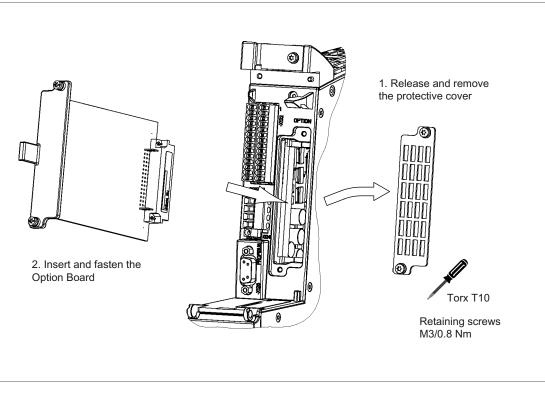


Figure 3-9 Installing the Option Board on a CU320-2 DP

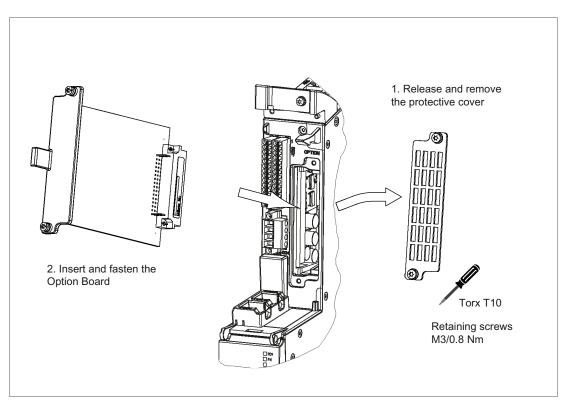


Figure 3-10 Installing an Option Board on a CU320-2 PN

3.3.6 Technical specifications

Table 3-13 Technical data

| Communication Board CBE20 | Unit | Value |
|--|------|-------|
| 6SL3055-0AA00-2EBx | | |
| Max. current requirements (at 24 V DC) | ADC | 0.1 |
| Power loss | W | 2.4 |
| Weight | kg | <0.1 |

3.4 Option Board: Terminal Board TB30

3.4.1 Description

The Terminal Board TB30 is a terminal expansion board for plugging onto the Control Unit. The TB30 contains the following terminals:

| Table 3-14 Interface overview of the TB30 | Table 3-14 | Interface overview of the TB3 |
|---|------------|-------------------------------|
|---|------------|-------------------------------|

| Туре | Quantity |
|-----------------|----------|
| Digital inputs | 4 |
| Digital outputs | 4 |
| Analog inputs | 2 |
| Analog outputs | 2 |

3.4.2 Safety information

CAUTION

The Option Board should only be inserted and removed when the Control Unit and Option Board are at zero current.

CAUTION

The TB30 must only be operated by qualified personnel. The ESC notices must be observed.

3.4.3 Interface description

3.4.3.1 Overview

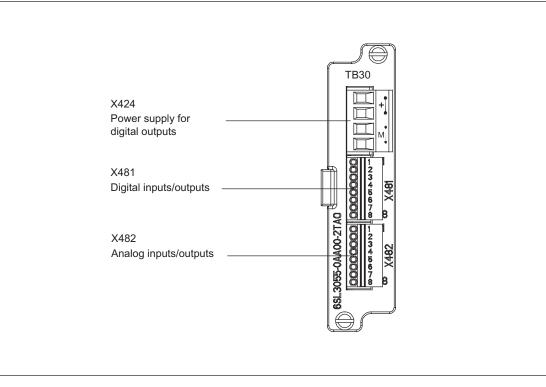


Figure 3-11 Interface description of the TB30

3.4.3.2 X424 power supply, digital outputs

Table 3- 15 Terminal block X424

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications | | |
|---|--|--------------|---|--|--|
| | + | Power supply | Voltage: 24 V DC (20.4 V – 28.8 V) | | |
| | + | Power supply | Current consumption: Max. 4 A (per digital output max. 0.5 A) | | |
| ⊢ + M | | Ground | Max. current via jumper in connector: 20 A | | |
| Ĩ⊒≤ | М | Ground | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 2.5 mm ² | | | | | |
| Type: Screw te | rpe: Screw terminal 2 (see Appendix A) | | | | |

Note

The two "+" and "M" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

This power supply is required for the digital outputs only. The electronics power supply and the power supply for the analog inputs/outputs are drawn via the option slot of the Control Unit.

Note

The power supply of the digital outputs and the electronics power supply of the Control Unit are isolated.

Note

If the 24 V supply is briefly interrupted, then the digital outputs are deactivated during this time.

3.4.3.3 X481 Digital inputs/outputs

| Table 3- 16 | Terminal block X481 |
|-------------|---------------------|
| | |

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|--|----------|----------------|---|
| | 1 | DI 0 | Voltage: - 3 V to 30 V Typical current consumption: 10 mA at 24 V DC Ground reference: X424. M Input delay: - for "0" to "1": 20 μs - for "1" to "0": 100 μs |
| | 2 | DI 1 | |
| | 3 | DI 2 | |
| | 4 | DI 3 | |
| | | | Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to 5 V |
| | 5 | DO 0 | Voltage: 24 VDC Max. load current per output: 500 mA Reference ground: X424.M Sustained short-circuit-proof Output delay: - for "0" to "1": Typically 150 μs at 0.5 A ohmic load (500 μs maximum) - for "1" to "0": Typically 50 μs at 0.5 A ohmic load Switching frequency: For resistive load: Max. 100 Hz For inductive load: Max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: Max. 10 Hz Maximum lamp load: 5 W |
| | 6 | DO 1 | |
| | 7 | DO 2 | |
| | 8 | DO 3 | |
| | | | |

Type: Spring-loaded terminal 1 (see Appendix A)

1) DI: digital input, DO: digital output

Note

An open input is interpreted as "low".

The power supply and the digital inputs/outputs are isolated from the Control Unit.

Note

If the 24 V supply is briefly interrupted, then the digital outputs are deactivated during this time.

3.4.3.4 Analog inputs/outputs X482

Table 3- 17 Terminal block X482

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|--|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| | 1 | AI 0+ | Analog inputs (AI) Voltage: -10 V to +10 V Internal resistance: 65 kΩ Resolution: 13 bits + sign |
| | 2 | AI 0- | |
| | 3 | AI 1+ | |
| | 4 | AI 1- | |
| | 5 | AO 0+ | Analog outputs (AO) Voltage range: -10 V to +10 V Load current: max3 mA to +3 mA Resolution: 11 bit + sign Continuously short-circuit proof |
| | 6 | AO 0- | |
| | 7 | AO 1+ | |
| | 8 | AO 1- | |
| | | | |
| | able cross-section loaded terminal | ion: 0.5 mm² 1 (see Appendix A) | I |

1) AI: analog input, AO: analog output

Note

An open input is interpreted as approximately "0 V".

The power supply of the analog inputs/outputs is drawn via the option slot of the Control Unit and not via X424.

The shield is connected to the Control Unit (refer to Chapter "Electrical Connection").

CAUTION

The common-mode range must not be infringed.

The analog differential voltage signals can have a maximum offset voltage of +/-30 V with respect to the ground potential. If the range is infringed, incorrect results may occur during analog/digital conversion.

Handling analog inputs

The following document contains more information about analog inputs:

SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual (IH1)

3.4.4 Connection example

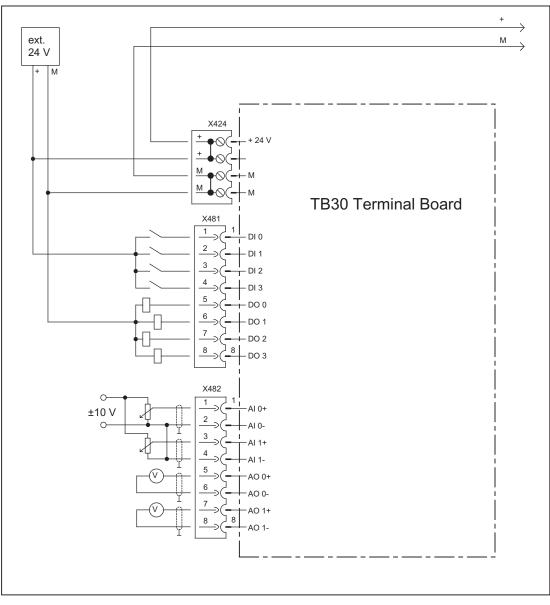


Figure 3-12 Example connection of TB30

3.4.5 Installation

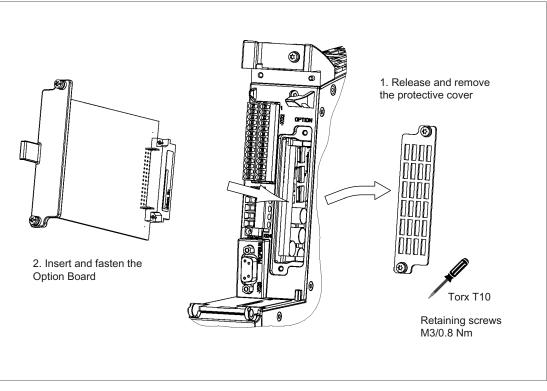


Figure 3-13 Installing an Option Board using a CU320-2 DP as an example

3.4 Option Board: Terminal Board TB30

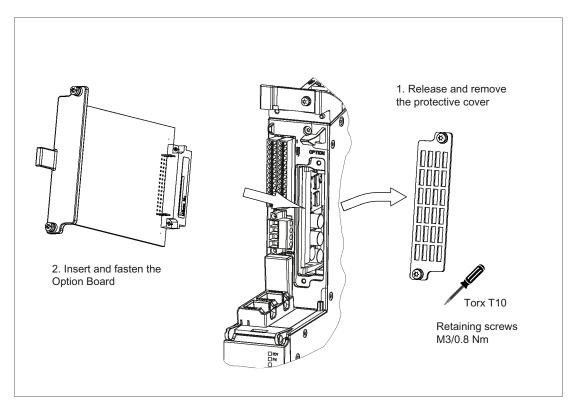


Figure 3-14 Installing an Option Board on a CU320-2 PN

3.4 Option Board: Terminal Board TB30

3.4.6 Electrical Connection

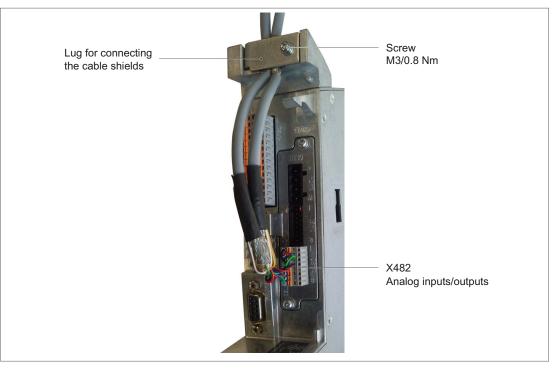


Figure 3-15 Shield support for TB30 on the CU320-2 DP

The permissible bending radii for the cables must not be exceeded when the cables are being installed.

3.4.7 Technical Specifications

Table 3-18 Technical data

| 3SL3055-0AA00-2TAx | Unit | Value |
|---|--|---------------------|
| Electronics power supply | | |
| Voltage | V _{DC} | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) |
| Current via the option slot of the CU (without digital outputs) | Add | 0.05 |
| Power loss | W | <3 |
| Response time | The response time of digital inputs/outputs and of analog inputs/outputs depends on the evaluation on the Control Unit (see function diagram). | |
| | Additional information: SINAMICS S120/S150 List Manual (LH1), Chapter "Function block diagrams" | |
| Weight | kg | 0.1 |

3.5.1 Description

The Terminal Module TM15 is a terminal expansion for snapping on to an EN 60715 DIN rail. The TM15 can be used to increase the number of available digital inputs/outputs within a drive system.

Table 3-19 Interface overview of the TM15

| Туре | Quantity |
|------------------------|--|
| Digital inputs/outputs | 24 (electrical isolation in 3 groups each with 8 DI/O) |

3.5.2 Safety information

| WARNING | |
|---|--|
| The ventilation spaces of 50 mm above and below the component must be observed. | |

3.5.3 Interface description

3.5.3.1 Overview

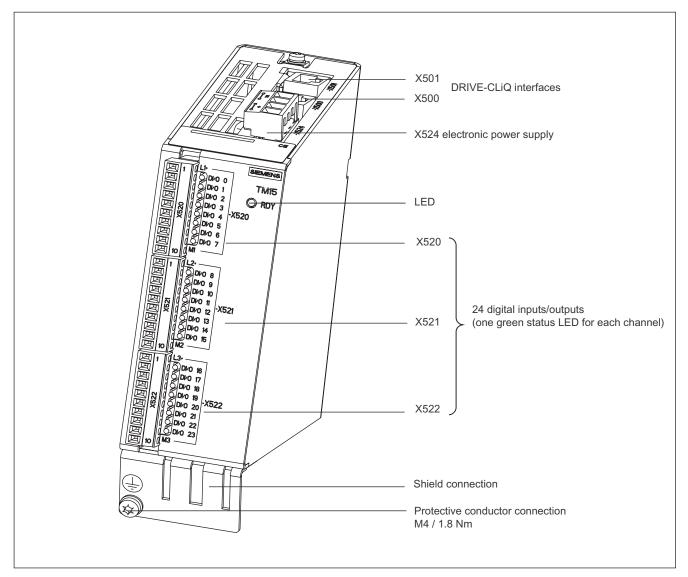


Figure 3-16 Interface description TM15

3.5.3.2 X500 and X501 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

| Table 3- 20 | DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces X500 and X501 |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 able 3- 20 | DRIVE-CLIQ IIILEITACES ASOU AITU ASUT |

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | |
|----------------|---|----------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + | |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - | |
| 8 B | 3 | RXP | Receive data + | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - | |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | А | + (24 V) | Power supply | |
| | В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground | |
| Blanking plate | Blanking plate for DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces included in the scope of delivery; | | | |

blanking plate for DRIVE-CLIQ interfaces included in the scope of delive blanking plate (50 pieces) order number: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0

3.5.3.3 X524 Electronics power supply

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications | | |
|---|----------|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| | + | Electronics power supply | Voltage: 24 V DC (20.4 V – 28.8 V) | | |
| | + | Electronics power supply | Current consumption: max. 0.15 A | | |
| ⊢ + ↓ M | | Electronics ground | Max, aurrant via iumnar in connectory 20 A | | |
| | Μ | Electronics ground | Max. current via jumper in connector: 20 A | | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 2.5 mm ² | | | | | |
| Type: Screw terminal 2 (see Appendix A) | | | | | |

Note

The two "+" and "M" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

The current consumption increases by the value for the DRIVE-CLiQ node. The digital outputs are supplied via terminals X520, X521 and X522.

3.5.3.4 X520 digital inputs/outputs

Table 3- 22 Screw terminal X520

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|------|--|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| | 1 | L1+ | See the section titled "Technical |
| | 2 | DI/DO 0 | data" |
| | 3 | DI/DO 1 | |
| | 4 | DI/DO 2 | |
| | 5 | DI/DO 3 | |
| X520 | 6 | DI/DO 4 | |
| | 7 | DI/DO 5 | |
| | 8 | DI/DO 6 | |
| | 9 | DI/DO 7 | |
| 10 | 10 | M1 (GND) | |
| | e cross-section: 1.5 mm ² ninal 1 (see Appendix A) | | |

1) L1+: A 24 V DC power supply for DI/DO 0 to 7 (first potential group) must always be connected if at least one DI/DO of the potential group is used as output.

M1: A reference ground for DI/D 0 to 7 (first potential group) must always be connected if at least one DI/DO of the potential group is used as either input or output.

DI/DO: Digital input/output

3.5.3.5 X521 digital inputs/outputs

Table 3-23 Screw terminal X521

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|-----------------------------------|----------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| | 1 | L2+ | See the section titled "Technical |
| | 2 | DI/DO 8 | data" |
| \Rightarrow | 3 | DI/DO 9 | |
| | 4 | DI/DO 10 | |
| 5 6 7 8 9 10 10 | 5 | DI/DO 11 | |
| | 6 | DI/DO 12 | |
| | 7 | DI/DO 13 | |
| | 8 | DI/DO 14 | |
| | 9 | DI/DO 15 | |
| | 10 | M2 (GND) | |

Type: Screw terminal 1 (see Appendix A)

1) L2+: A 24 V DC power supply for DI/DO 8 to 15 (second potential group) must always be connected if at least one DI/DO of the potential group is used as output.

M2: A reference ground for DI/DO 8 to 15 (second potential group) must always be connected if at least one DI/DO of the potential group is used as either input or output.

DI/DO: Digital input/output

3.5.3.6 X522 digital inputs/outputs

Table 3- 24 Screw terminal X522

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| | 1 | L3+ | See the section titled |
| | 2 | DI/DO 16 | "Technical data" |
| | 3 | DI/DO 17 | |
| | 4 | DI/DO 18 | |
| | 5 | DI/DO 19 | |
| | 6 | DI/DO 20 | |
| X522 | 7 | DI/DO 21 | |
| | 8 | DI/DO 22 | |
| | 9 | DI/DO 23 | |
| | 10 | M3 (GND) | |
| 10 | | | |
| | le cross-section: 1.5 mm ² | | |
| Type: Screw teri | minal 1 (see Appendix A) | | |

1) L3+: A 24 V DC power supply for DI/DO 16 to 23 (third potential group) must always be connected if at least one DI/DO of the potential group is used as output.

M3: A reference ground for DI/D 16 to 23 (third potential group) must always be connected if at least one DI/DO of the potential group is used as either input or output.

DI/DO: Digital input/output

3.5.4 Connection example

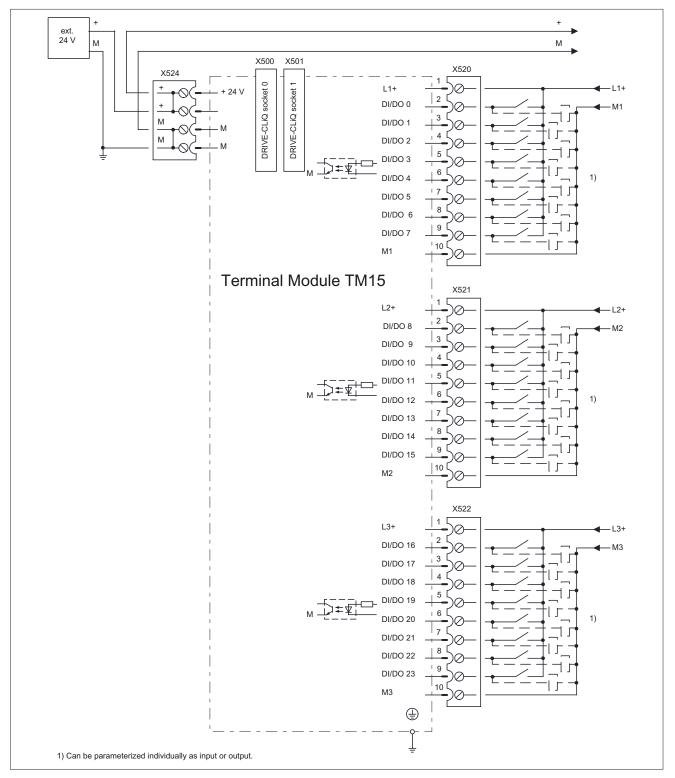


Figure 3-17 Example connection of TM15

3.5.5 Meaning of the LED

Table 3- 25 Meanings of the LEDs on the Terminal Module TM15

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|-------|--|---------------------|--|------------------------------|
| READY | READY - Off | | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | - |
| | Green | Continuous light | The component is ready for operation and cyclic DRIVE- CLiQ communication is taking place. | - |
| | Orange | Continuous light | DRIVE-CLiQ communication is being established. | - |
| | Red | Continuous light | At least one fault is present in this component. Note: The LED is activated regardless of whether the corresponding messages have been reconfigured. | Remedy and acknowledge fault |
| | Green/ red | Flashing 0.5 Hz | Firmware is being downloaded. | - |
| | | Flashing 2 Hz | Firmware download is complete. Wait for POWER ON | Carry out a POWER ON |
| | Green/ orange or Red/ orange | Flashing light | Component recognition via LED is activated (p0154). Note: Both options depend on the LED status when component recognition is activated via p0154 = 1. | - |

Cause and rectification of faults

The following documents contain information about the cause of faults and how they can be rectified:

SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual (IH1)

SINAMICS S120/S150, List Manual (LH1)

3.5.6 Dimension drawing

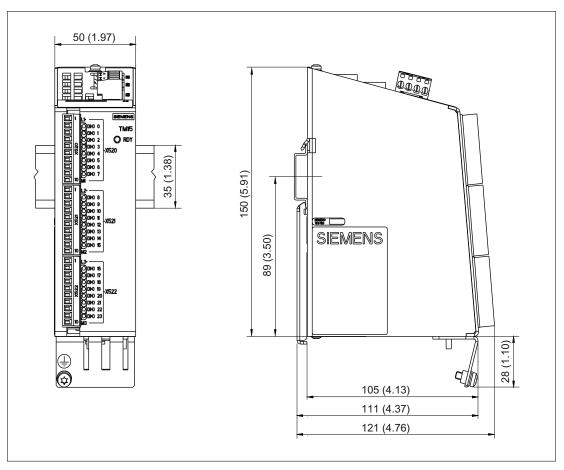


Figure 3-18 Dimension drawing of Terminal Module TM15, all data in mm and (inches)

3.5.7 Installation

Installation

- 1. Tilt the component backwards slightly and attach it to the DIN rail using the hook.
- 2. Push the component towards the DIN rail until you hear the mounting slide at the rear latch into position.
- 3. You can now move the component to the left or right along the DIN rail, until it reaches its final position.

Removal

- 1. The lug on the mounting slide first needs to be pushed down to unlock the slide from the DIN rail.
- 2. The component can now be tilted forwards and pulled up and off the DIN rail.

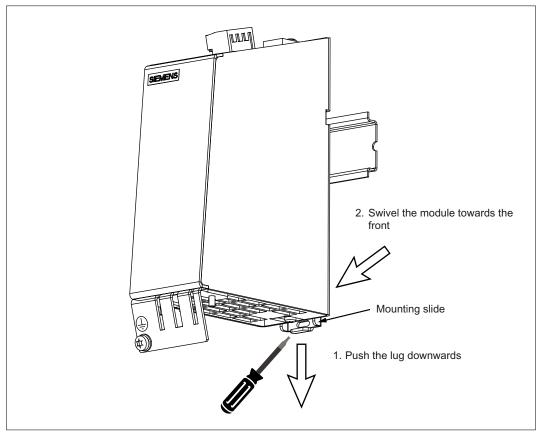


Figure 3-19 Removal of a component from a DIN rail

3.5.8 Protective conductor connection and shield support

It is always advisable to shield the digital I/O wiring.

The following figure shows typical Weidmüller shield connection clamps for the shield supports.

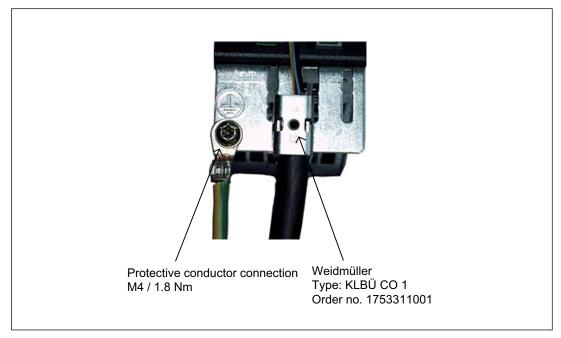


Figure 3-20 Shield supports and protective conductor connection

Weidmüller website address: http://www.weidmueller.com

If the shielding procedures described and the specified cable lengths are not observed, the machine may not operate properly.

NOTICE

Only use screws with a permissible mounting depth of 4 - 6 mm.

The TM15 housing is connected to the ground terminal of the module supply (terminal X524). If the ground terminal is actually grounded, then the housing is also grounded. An additional ground connection using the M4 screw is especially necessary if high potential bonding currents can flow (e.g. through the cable shield).

3.5.9 Connector coding

Siemens supplies a series of profiled coding keys ("coding sliders") with each Terminal Module TM15. To encode a connector, you must insert at least one coding slider and cut off a coding lug on the connector:

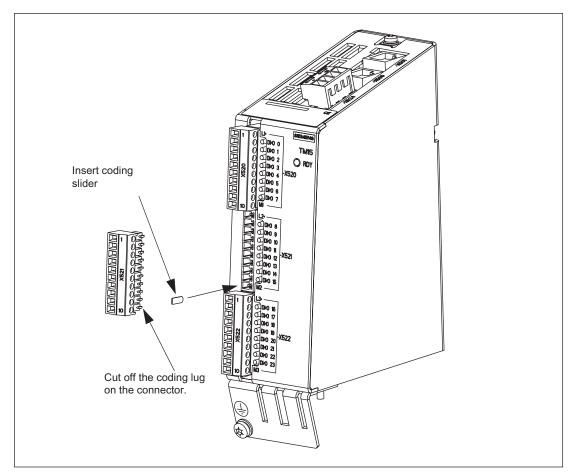


Figure 3-21 Procedure for encoding a connector

To avoid wiring errors, unique coding patterns can be defined for the connectors X520, X521 and X522. Examples of possible patterns:

- 3 connectors on one component are encoded differently (i.e. X520, X521 and X522).
- Different component types are encoded differently.
- Identical components on the same machine are encoded differently (e.g. several TM15type components).

3.5.10 Technical specifications

Table 3-26 Technical data

| 6SL3055-0AA00-3FAx | Unit | Value |
|--|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Electronics power supply | | |
| Voltage | | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) |
| Current (without DRIVE-CLiQ or digital outputs) Power loss | A _{DC} W | 0.15 <3 |
| Ambient temperature up to an altitude of 2,000 m | °C | 0 - 60 |
| Storage temperature | °C | -40 to +85 |
| Relative humidity | | noisture condensation |
| I/O | | |
| Digital inputs/outputs | Can either be para | ameterized as DI or DO |
| Number of digital inputs/outputs | 24 | |
| Electrical isolation | Yes, in groups of | 8 |
| Max. cable length | m | 30 |
| Digital inputs | | · · · · |
| Voltage | V _{DC} | -30 to +30 |
| Low-level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low") | V _{DC} | -30 to +5 |
| High level | VDC | 15 to 30 |
| Input Impedance | kΩ | 2.8 |
| Current consumption (at 24 V DC) | mA | 11 |
| Max. voltage in OFF state | V _{DC} | 5 |
| Current in OFF state | mA | 0.0 to 1.0 (per channel) |
| Typical input delay of the digital inputs | μs | "0" → "1": 50 "1" → "0": 100 |
| Digital outputs (continued-short-circuit-proof) | | |
| Voltage | V _{DC} | 24 |
| Max. load current per digital output | A _{DC} | 0.5 |
| Output delay (ohmic load) | | |
| typical | μs | "0" → "1": 50 "1" → "0": 150 |
| maximum | ha | "0" → "1": 100 "1" → "0": 225 |
| Min. output pulse (100% amplitude, 0.5 A with resistive load) | μs | 125 (typ.) 350 (max.) |
| Switching frequency | | |
| For resistive load | Hz | Max. 100 |
| For inductive load | Hz | Max. 0.5 |
| For lamp load | Hz | Max. 10 |
| Maximum lamp load | W | 5 |
| Max. switching frequency (100% amplitude, 50%/50% duty cycle; with 0.5 A and a resistive load) | kHz | 1 (typ.) |

| 6SL3055-0AA00-3FAx | Unit | Value | |
|--|---|--|--|
| Voltage drop in ON state | V _{DC} | 0.75 (max.) for maximum load in all circuits | |
| Leakage current in OFF state | μA | max. 10 per channel | |
| Voltage drop, output (I/O power supply to the output) | V _{DC} | 0.5 | |
| Max. total current of outputs (per group) up to 60 °C up to 50 °C up to 40 °C | Add Add Add | 2 3 4 | |
| IEC enclosure specification | IP20 degree of pro | otection | |
| Protective ground conductor | On housing with M | /4/1.8 Nm screw | |
| Response time | The response time for the digital inputs/outputs (TM15 DI/DO) consists of the following elements: | | |
| | Response time on the component itself (approx. 1/2 DRIVE-CLiQ cycle). | | |
| | | ismit time via the DRIVE-CLiQ connection IVE-CLiQ cycle). | |
| | Evaluation on the Control Unit (see function diagram) | | |
| | Further information SINAMICS S120/S Chapter "Function | S150 List Manual (LH1), | |
| Weight | kg | 0.86 | |
| Approbation | UL and cULus http://www.ul.com File: E164110, Vo | | |

3.6 Terminal Module TM31

3.6.1 Description

The Terminal Module TM31 is a terminal expansion for snapping on to an EN 60715 DIN rail. Terminal Module TM31 can be used to increase the number of available digital inputs/digital outputs and also the number of analog inputs/analog outputs within a drive system.

The TM31 contains the following interfaces:

Table 3-27 Interface overview of the TM31

| Туре | Quantity |
|--------------------------|----------|
| DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces | 2 |
| Digital inputs | 8 |
| Digital inputs/outputs | 4 |
| Analog inputs | 2 |
| Analog outputs | 2 |
| Relay outputs | 2 |
| Temperature sensor input | 1 |

3.6.2 Safety information

The ventilation spaces of 50 mm above and below the component must be observed.

Connecting cables to temperature sensors must always be installed with shielding. The cable shield must be connected to the ground potential at both ends over a large surface area. Temperature sensor cables that are routed together with the motor cable must be twisted in pairs and shielded separately.

3.6.3 Interface description

3.6.3.1 Overview

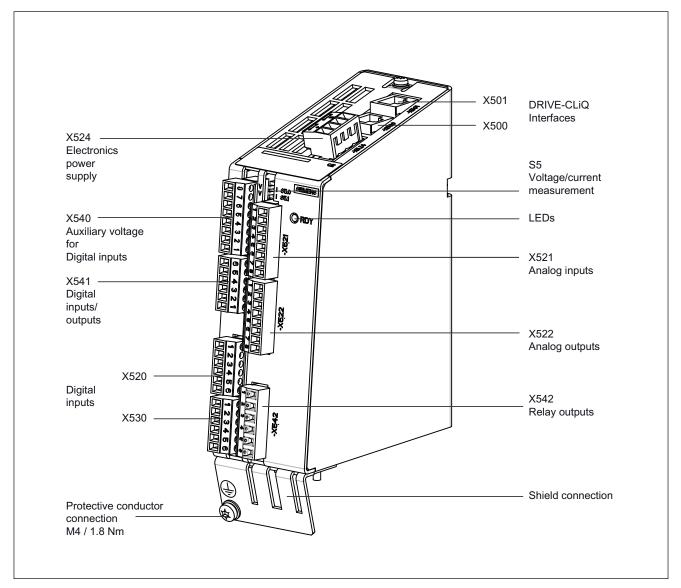


Figure 3-22 Interface description TM31

Additional system components

3.6 Terminal Module TM31

3.6.3.2 X500 and X501 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | |
|----------------|-----|----------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + | |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - | |
| 8 3 4 6 | 3 | RXP | Receive data + | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| '⊟∃A | 5 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - | |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | А | + (24 V) | Power supply | |
| | В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground | |

Table 3- 28 DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces X500 and X501

blanking plate (50 pieces) order number: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0

3.6.3.3 Digital inputs X520

Table 3- 29 Screw terminal X520

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|---|---|---|--|
| | 1 | DI 0 | Voltage: - 3 V to +30 V |
| | 2 | DI 1 | Typical current consumption: 10 mA at 24 V DC |
| | 3 | DI 2 | Input delay: for "0" to "1": Typ. 50 μs max. 100 μs |
| ω | 4 | DI 3 | - For "1" to "0": Typ. 130 μs max. 150 μs |
| 4 | Sn Sn Sn Terminal M1 6 M Level (incl. ripple High level: 15 V | Electrical isolation: Reference potential is | |
| | | Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V | |
| | able cross-sect erminal 1 (see | | |

1) DI: digital input; M: electronics ground; M1: ground reference

NOTICE

An open input is interpreted as "low".

To enable the digital inputs (DI) to function, terminal M1 must be connected.

This is achieved by:

- 1. Providing the ground reference of the digital inputs, or
- 2. A jumper to terminal M (Notice! This removes the electrical isolation for these digital inputs.)

3.6.3.4 X521 analog inputs

Table 3- 30 Terminal block X521

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|----------|-------------------|----------------|--|
| | 1 | AI 0+ | The analog inputs can be toggled between current and |
| | 2 | AI 0- | voltage input using switches S5.0 and S5.1. |
| | 3 | AI 1+ | Voltage: -10 V to +10 V; R_i = 100 kΩ Resolution: 11 bit + sign |
| ω | 4 | AI 1- | Current: $R_i = 250 \Omega$ |
| 4 | | | Resolution: 10 bits + sign |
| თ 🥽 | | P10 | Auxiliary voltage: |
| 6 | | М | P10 = 10 V |
| | 7 | N10 | N10 = -10 V |
| 8 | 8 | М | Continued-short-circuit-proof |
| | table cross-secti | | |

Type: Screw terminal 1 (see Appendix A)

1) AI: analog inputs; P10/N10: auxiliary voltage; M or GND: ground reference

CAUTION

If more than ±35 mA flows through the analog current input, then the component could be destroyed.

Permissible input voltage ± 30 V (destruction limit). Permissible common-mode voltage ± 10 V, more errors if exceeded. Permissible back-EMF at the auxiliary voltage outputs ± 15 V.

Note

The power supply for the analog inputs can be taken internally or from an external power supply unit.

3.6.3.5 S5 current/voltage changeover switch for analog inputs

Table 3- 31 Current/voltage selector S5

| | Switch | Function |
|--------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|
| | S5.0 | Selector voltage (V)/current (I) Al0 |
| V 🔲 I S5.0 V 🖳 I S5.1 | S5.1 | Selector voltage (V)/current (I) Al1 |

3.6.3.6 X522 analog outputs/temperature sensor

Table 3- 32 Terminal block X522

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications | |
|---|--|----------------|--|--|
| | 1 | AO 0V+ | You can set the following output signals using parameters: | |
| | 2 | AO 0- | Voltage: -10 V to 10 V (max. 3 mA) | |
| | 3 | AO 0C+ | Current 1: 4 mA to 20 mA (max. load resistance \leq 500 Ω) | |
| ω | 4 | AO 1V+ | Current 2: -20 mA to 20 mA (max. load resistance \leq 500 Ω) | |
| 4 | 5 | AO 1- | Current 3: 0 mA to 20 mA (max. load resistance \leq 500 Ω) | |
| 5 | 6 | AO 1C+ | Resolution: 11 bits + sign | |
| 6 | | | Continued-short-circuit-proof | |
| | 7 | + Temp | Temperature sensor KTY84-1C130 / PTC | |
| | 8 | - Temp | | |
| | Max. connectable cross-section: 1.5 mm ² Type: Screw terminal 1 (see Appendix A) | | | |

1) AO xV: analog output voltage; AO xC: analog output current

CAUTION

Permissible back-EMF at the outputs: ±15 V

NOTICE

The KTY temperature sensor must be connected with the correct polarity.

Risk of electric shock!

Only temperature sensors that meet the safety isolation specifications contained in EN 61800-5-1 may be connected to terminals "+Temp" and "-Temp". If safe electrical separation cannot be guaranteed (for linear motors or third-party motors, for example), a Sensor Module External (SME120 or SME125) or Terminal Module TM120 must be used.

If these instructions are not complied with, there is a risk of electric shock!

3.6.3.7 X524 Electronics power supply

| Table 3-33 | Terminals for the electronics power supply |
|------------|--|
|------------|--|

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications |
|--|----------|--------------------------|--|
| | + | Electronics power supply | Voltage: 24 V DC (20.4 V – 28.8 V) |
| | + | Electronics power supply | Current consumption: max. 0.5 A |
| + | М | Electronics ground | Max, ourrent via iumper in connector: 20.4 |
| | М | Electronics ground | Max. current via jumper in connector: 20 A |
| | | | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 2.5 mm ² Type: Screw terminal 2 (see Appendix A) | | | |

Note

The two "+" and "M" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

The current consumption increases by the value for the DRIVE-CLiQ node and digital outputs.

3.6.3.8 Digital inputs X530

Table 3- 34 Screw terminal X530

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|--------------|-----------------|--|---|
| | 1 | DI 4 | Voltage: -3 V to +30 V |
| | 2 | DI 5 | Typical power consumption: 10 mA at 24 V DC |
| | 3 | DI 6 | Input delay: - for "0" to "1": Typ. 50 μs max. 100 μs |
| ω | 4 | DI 7 | - For "1" to "0": Typ. 130 μs max. 150 μs |
| ▶ 5 N | M2 | Electrical isolation: Reference potential is Terminal M2 | |
| 56 | 6 | М | Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V |
| Max. connect | able cross-sect | on: 1.5 mm ² | |

Type: Screw terminal 1 (see Appendix A)

1) DI: digital input; M: electronics ground; M2: ground reference

NOTICE

An open input is interpreted as "low".

To enable the digital inputs (DI) to function, terminal M2 must be connected.

This is achieved by:

1. Providing the ground reference of the digital inputs, or

2. A jumper to terminal M (Notice! This removes electrical isolation for these digital inputs).

3.6.3.9 Auxiliary voltage for the digital inputs X540

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications | |
|----------------|---|-------------|--|--|
| | 8 | +24 V | Voltage: +24 V DC | |
| | 7 | +24 V | Max. total load current of +24 V auxiliary voltage for | |
| | 6 | +24 V | terminals X540 and X541 combined: 150 mA | |
| | 5 | +24 V | | |
| 5 | 4 | +24 V | | |
| | 3 | +24 V | | |
| ω | 2 | +24 V | | |
| 2 | 1 | +24 V | | |
| | | | | |
| Max. connecta | Max. connectable cross-section: 1.5 mm ² | | | |
| Type: Screw te | Type: Screw terminal 1 (see Appendix A) | | | |

Table 3- 35 Screw terminal X540, for order number: 6SL3055-0AA00-3AA1

Table 3- 36 Screw terminal X540, for order number: 6SL3055-0AA00-3AA0

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | 1 | +24 V | Voltage: +24 V DC |
| | 2 | +24 V | Max. total load current of +24 V auxiliary voltage for |
| | 3 | +24 V | terminals X540 and X541 combined: 150 mA |
| $[]_{\omega}$ | 4 | +24 V | |
| 4 | 5 | +24 V | |
| თ 🧮 | 6 | +24 V | |
| 6 | ת ז | +24 V | |
| | 8 | +24 V | |
| 8 | | | |
| | | | |
| Max. connec | table cross-secti | ion: 1.5 mm ² | · · |
| Type: Screw | terminal 1 (see | Appendix A) | |

Note

This voltage supply is only for powering the digital inputs.

3.6.3.10 X541 bidirectional digital inputs/outputs

Table 3- 37 Terminals for bidirectional digital inputs/outputs, for order number 6SL3055-0AA00-3AA1

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|-----|--------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| | 6 | Μ | Auxiliary voltage: |
| 6 | 5 | DI/DO 11 | Voltage: +24 V DC |
| 5 | 4 | DI/DO 10 | Max. total load current of +24 V auxiliary voltage of terminals |
| 4 | 3 | DI/DO 9 | As input: |
| ω | 2 | DI/DO 8 | Voltage: -3 V to 30 V |
| 2 1 | 1 | +24 V | Typical current consumption: 10 mA at 24 V DC Input delay: - for "0" to "1": Typ. 50 μs - For "1" to "0". Typ. 100 μs |
| | | | As output: Voltage: 24 V DC Max. load current per output: 500 mA Max. total current of outputs (including currents to the inputs): 100 mA/1 A (can be parameterized) Continued-short-circuit-proof |
| | | | Output delay: - For "0" to "1": Typ. 150 μs at 0.5 A resistive load (500 μs maximum) - For "1" to "0": Typ. 50 μs at 0.5 A resistive load |
| | | | Switching frequency: For resistive load: Max. 100 Hz For inductive load: Max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: Max. 10 Hz Maximum lamp load: 5 W |
| | able cross-secti erminal 1 (see) | | |

1) DI/DO: bidirectional digital input/output; M: Electronics ground

Additional system components

3.6 Terminal Module TM31

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|------------|----------|----------------|---|
| | 1 | +24 V | Auxiliary voltage: |
| | 2 | DI/DO 8 | Voltage: +24 V DC |
| 2 | 3 | DI/DO 9 | Max. total load current of +24 V auxiliary voltage of terminals X540 and X541 combined: 150 mA |
| ω | 4 | DI/DO 10 | As input: |
| 4 | 5 | DI/DO 11 | Voltage: -3 V to 30 V |
| (J) (5) | 6 | M | Typical current consumption: 10 mA at 24 V DC Input delay: - for "0" to "1": Typ. 50 μs - For "1" to "0": Typ. 100 μs |
| | | | As output: Voltage: 24 V DC Max. load current per output: 500 mA Max. total current of outputs (including currents to the inputs): 100 mA / 1 A (can be parameterized) Sustained short-circuit Output delay: - for "0" to "1": Typically 150 µs at 0.5 A ohmic load (500 µs maximum) - for "1" to "0": Typically 50 µs at 0.5 A ohmic load |
| | | | Switching frequency: For resistive load: Max. 100 Hz For inductive load: Max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: Max. 10 Hz Maximum lamp load: 5 W |

Table 3-38 Terminals for bidirectional digital inputs/outputs, for order number 6SL3055-0AA00-3AA0

Type: Screw terminal 1 (see Appendix A)

1) DI/DO: bidirectional digital input/output; M: Electronics ground

Note

An open input is interpreted as "low".

Note

If the 24 V supply is briefly interrupted, then the digital outputs are deactivated during this time.

3.6.3.11 Relay outputs X542

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|---|----------|----------------|---|
| | 1 | DO 0.NC | Contact type: Two-way contact max. load current: 8 A |
| | 2 | DO 0.COM | Max. switching voltage: 250 V _{AC} , 30 V _{DC} |
| | 3 | DO 0.NO | max. switching power at 250 V _{AC} : 2000 VA ($\cos\phi = 1$) max. switching power at 250 V _{AC} : 750 VA ($\cos\phi = 0.4$) |
| ω | 4 | DO 1.NC | max. switching power at 30 V _{DC} : 240 W (resistive load) |
| 4 | 5 | DO 1.COM | Required minimum current: 100 mA |
| 5 6 | 6 | DO 1.NO | Output delay: ≤ 20 ms ²⁾ Overvoltage category: Class III to EN 60664-1 |
| Max. connectable cross-section 2.5 mm ² Type: Screw terminal 3 (see Appendix A) | | | |

Table 3- 39 Terminal block X542, for order number: 6SL3055-0AA00-3AA1

1) DO: digital output, NO: normally-open contact, NC: normally-closed contact, COM: mid-position contact

2) depending on the parameters assigned and the supply voltage (P24) of the TM31

Table 3- 40 Terminal block X542, for order number: 6SL3055-0AA00-3AA0

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications |
|---|----------|----------------|---|
| | 1 | DO 0.NC | Contact type: Two-way contact max. load current: 8 A |
| | 2 | DO 0.COM | Max. switching voltage: 250 V _{AC} , 30 V _{DC} |
| | 3 | DO 0.NO | max. switching power at 250 V _{AC} : 2000 VA ($\cos\phi = 1$) max. switching power at 250 V _{AC} : 750 VA ($\cos\phi = 0.4$) |
| | 4 | DO 1.NC | max. switching power at 30 V _{DC} : 240 W (resistive load) |
| | 5 | DO 1.COM | Required minimum current: 100 mA |
| | 6 | DO 1.NO | Output delay: ≤ 20 ms ²⁾ Overvoltage category: Class III to EN 60664-1 |
| Max. connectable cross-section 2.5 mm ² Type: Screw terminal 3 (see Appendix A) | | | |

1) DO: digital output, NO: normally-open contact, NC: normally-closed contact, COM: mid-position contact

2) depending on the parameters assigned and the supply voltage (P24) of the TM31

+ ext. М 24 V X500 X501 X524 X521 DRIVE-CLIQ socket 1 DRIVE-CLiQ socket 0 1 AI 0+ 24 V \sim 0 2 AI 0-± 10 V \otimes 3 AI 1+ 2 0 14 AI 1-0 5 P10 \oslash 6 Μ \otimes 17 N10 **Terminal Module TM31** 8 М 0 X520 DI 0 X522 7 1 2 DI 1 AO 0V+)Ø Л 2 3 DI 2 AO 0- \otimes 3 DI 3 AO 0C+ -(A 3 0 2) 4 AO 1V+ 0 M 1 1) 5 6 AO 1-М 0 \bigcirc ,6 AO 1C+ A] 0 . 17 4) + Temp X540 0 8 £ 4) - Temp 24 V 0 \land 12 24 \sim X541 3 \bigcirc |1 + 24 V 3) 0 4 24 V 2 3 4) DI/DO 8 0 15 24 V 3 \bigcirc 4) DI/DO 9 0 16 24 V 4 5 DI/DO 10 4) 0 + 24 V 5 \bigcirc DI/DO 11 4) 8 0 1 24 V 6 \bigcirc М 0 X542 X530 DI 4 \land 0 ₽ ≠Ҁім 2 DI 5 2 DO 0 3 \bigcirc 3 DI 6 3 . I M 2 0 4 14 DI 7 \bigcirc . i M]5 5 DO 1 \bigcirc M 2 1)]6 6 Μ \Diamond ⊕ 1) Jumpers must be inserted for this circuit example. 2) Can be parameterized individually as current source.3) Can be parameterized individually as output. ļ 4) Shielding required

3.6.4 Connection example

Figure 3-23 Connection example of TM31

Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1

3.6.5 Meaning of the LED

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|-------|--|---------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| READY | - | OFF | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | _ |
| | Green | Continuous light | The component is ready for operation and cyclic DRIVE- CLiQ communication is taking place. | - |
| | Orange | Continuous light | DRIVE-CLiQ communication is being established. | - |
| | Red | Continuous light | At least one fault is present in this component. Note: The LED is activated regardless of whether the corresponding messages have been reconfigured. | Remedy and acknowledge fault |
| | Green/ red | Flashing 0.5 Hz | Firmware is being downloaded. | - |
| | | Flashing 2 Hz | Firmware download is complete. Wait for POWER ON | Carry out a POWER ON |
| | Green/ orange or Red/ orange | Flashing light | Component recognition via LED is activated (p0154). Note: Both options depend on the LED status when component recognition is activated via p0154 = 1. | - |

Table 3-41 Meanings of the LEDs on the Terminal Module TM31

Cause and rectification of faults

The following documents contain information about the cause of faults and how they can be rectified:

SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual (IH1)

SINAMICS S120/S150, List Manual (LH1)

3.6.6 Dimension drawing

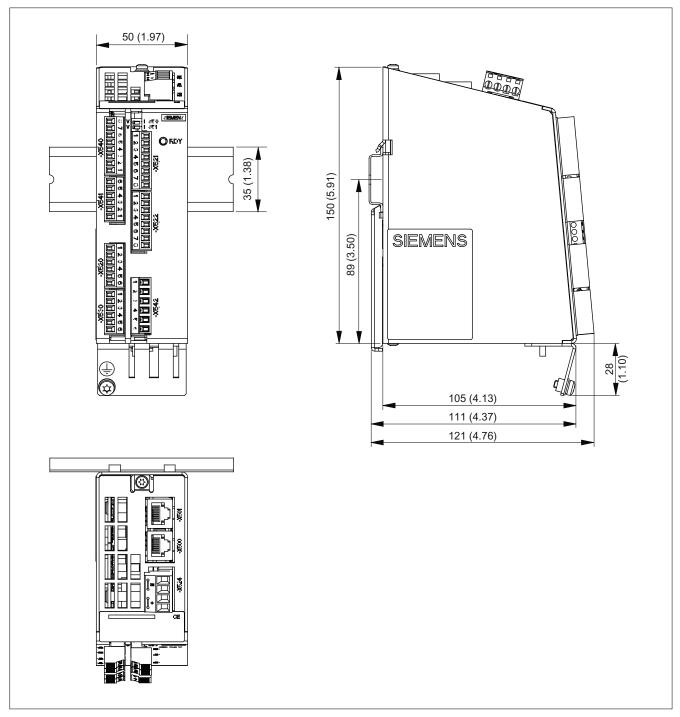


Figure 3-24 Dimension drawing of Terminal Module TM31, all data in mm and (inches)

Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1

3.6.7 Installation

Installation

- 1. Tilt the component backwards slightly and attach it to the DIN rail using the hook.
- 2. Push the component towards the DIN rail until you hear the mounting slide at the rear latch into position.
- 3. You can now move the component to the left or right along the DIN rail, until it reaches its final position.

Removal

- 1. The lug on the mounting slide first needs to be pushed down to unlock the slide from the DIN rail.
- 2. The component can now be tilted forwards and pulled up and off the DIN rail.

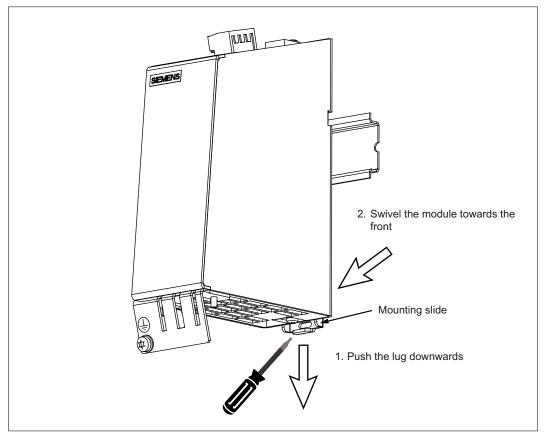


Figure 3-25 Removal of a component from a DIN rail

3.6.8 Protective conductor connection and shield support

It is always advisable to shield the digital I/O wiring.

The following figure shows typical Weidmüller shield connection clamps for the shield supports.

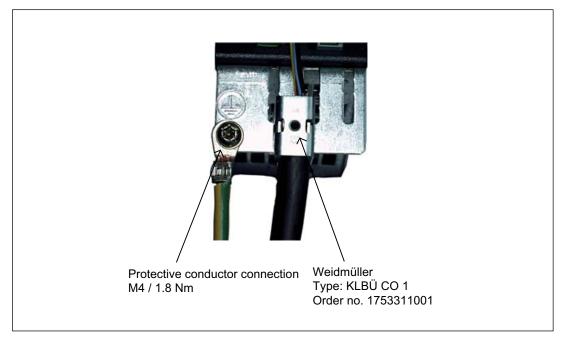


Figure 3-26 Shield supports and protective conductor connection

Weidmüller website address: http://www.weidmueller.com

If the shielding procedures described and the specified cable lengths are not observed, the machine may not operate properly.

NOTICE

Only use screws with a permissible mounting depth of 4 - 6 mm.

3.6.9 Connector coding

To ensure that identical connectors are assigned correctly on the TM31, the connecters are encoded as shown in the following diagram.

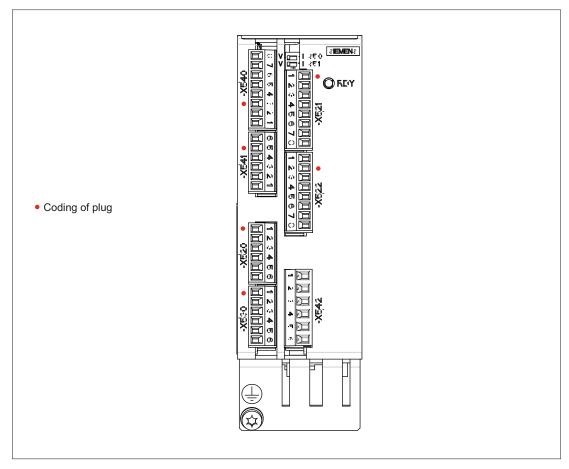


Figure 3-27 Connector codes of the TM31

The bending radii of the cables must be taken into account (see description of MOTION-CONNECT).

3.6.10 Technical Specifications

Table 3- 42 Technical data

| 6SL3055-0AA00-3AAx | Unit | Value | |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| Electronics power supply | | | |
| Voltage | VDC | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) | |
| Current (without DRIVE-CLiQ or digital outputs) | A _{DC} | 0.5 | |
| Power loss | W | <10 | |
| PE/ground connection | On housing with M4/1.8 Nm screw | | |
| Response time | The response time for the digital inputs/outputs and for the analog inputs/outputs consists of the following elements: | | |
| | Response time on the component its | elf (approx. 1/2 DRIVE-CLiQ cycle). | |
| | Response transmit time via the DRIV (approx. 1 DRIVE-CLiQ cycle). | /E-CLiQ connection | |
| | • Evaluation on the Control Unit (see for | unction diagram). | |
| | Additional information: SINAMICS S120/ Chapter "Function block diagrams" | /S150 List Manual (LH1), | |
| Weight | kg | 1 | |

3.7 Terminal Module TM41

3.7.1 Description

The Terminal Module TM41 is an expansion module for snapping on to a DIN rail (EN 60715) in the control cabinet.

An incremental encoder can be emulated using the encoder interface of the TM41. The TM41 can also be used to connect analog controls to SINAMICS.

The TM41 contains the following interfaces:

Table 3- 43Interface overview of the TM41

| Туре | Quantity |
|--------------------------|----------|
| Digital inputs, floating | 4 |
| Digital inputs/outputs | 4 |
| Analog inputs | 1 |
| TTL encoder output | 1 |

3.7.2 Safety information

The ventilation spaces of 50 mm above and below the component must be observed.

3.7.3 Interface description

3.7.3.1 Overview

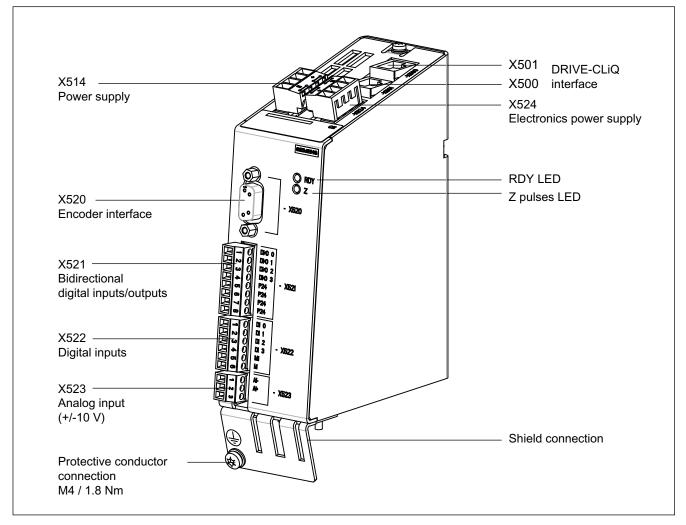


Figure 3-28 Interface description TM41

Additional system components

3.7 Terminal Module TM41

3.7.3.2 X500 and X501 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

| Table 3- 44 | DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces X500 and X501 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| | |

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | |
|----|-----|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + | |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - | |
| | 3 | RXP | Receive data + | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - | |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | А | + (24 V) | Power supply | |
| | В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground | |
| 01 | | CLiQ interfaces included in the sco | | |

blanking plate (50 pieces) order number: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0

3.7.3.3 X514 and X524 Power supply

The X514 interface supplies the X521 interface with current. The X524 interface provides the electronics power supply.

| Table 3- 45 | Power supply terminals X514 and X524 |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
|-------------|--------------------------------------|

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications | | |
|--|----------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| | + | Power supply | Voltage: 24 V DC (20.4 V – 28.8 V) | | |
| | + | Power supply | Current consumption: max. 0.5 A | | |
| + | М | Electronics ground | Max, autrent via iumper in connector: 20 A | | |
| ⋳∊ | М | Electronics ground | Max. current via jumper in connector: 20 A | | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 2.5 mm ² Type: Screw terminal 2 (see Appendix A) | | | | | |

Note

The two "+" and "M" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

The current drain of X524 increases by the value for the DRIVE-CLiQ node.

The current drain of X514 increases by the value for the digital outputs.

3.7.3.4 Sensor interface X520

Table 3- 46 X520 interface

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | |
|--|-----|----------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| | 1 | A | Incremental signal A | |
| | 2 | R | Reference signal R | |
| | 3 | В | Incremental signal B | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 6 | A* | Inverted incremental signal A | |
| | 7 | R* | Inverted reference signal R | |
| | 8 | B* | Inverted incremental signal B | |
| | 9 | М | Ground | |
| TTL encoder (RS485) 100 m max. cable length | | | | |
| Type: 9-pin SUB-D female | | | | |

Note

The X520 encoder interface produces signals acc. to RS485 standard.

3.7.3.5 X521 Bidirectional digital inputs/outputs

Table 3- 47 Terminal block X521

| Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications |
|--|---|---|
| Terminal 1 2 3 4 | Designation DI/DO 0 DI/DO 1 DI/DO 2 DI/DO 3 | As input: Voltage: -3 V to +30 V DC Typical current consumption: 10 mA at 24 V Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V Input delay: For "0" → "1": typ. 50 µs max. 100 µs - For "1" to "0": typ. 50 µs, max. 100 µs As output: Voltage: 24 V DC Max. load current per output: 0.5 mA Max. total current of outputs: 2 A Continued-short-circuit-proof Output delay: For "0" → "1": typ. 150 µs at 0.5 A resistive load (500 µs maximum) |
| | | For "1" → "0": Typ. 150 μs at 0.5 A resistive load Switching frequency: For resistive load: Max. 100 Hz For inductive load: Max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: Max. 10 Hz Maximum lamp load: 5 W |
| 5 | +24 V | Voltage: 24 V DC |
| 6 | +24 V | Max. load current per terminal: 500 mA |
| 7 | +24 V | |
| 8 | +24 V | |
| able cross-secti erminal 1 (see / | | |

Note

This voltage supply is only for powering the digital inputs.

Note

An open input is interpreted as "low".

Note

If the 24 V supply is briefly interrupted, then the digital outputs are deactivated during this time.

3.7.3.6 X522 digital inputs / floating (isolated)

Table 3- 48 Terminal block X522

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | Technical specifications | | |
|---------------|---|----------------|---|--|--|
| | 1 | DI 0 | Voltage: 3 V to +30 V DC | | |
| | 2 | DI 1 | Typical current consumption: 6.5 mA at 24 V | | |
| | 3 | DI 2 | Electrical isolation: The reference potential is terminal M1 | | |
| 3 4 5 6 | 4 | DI 3 | Level (incl. ripple) | | |
| | 5 | M1 | High level: 15 V to 30 V | | |
| | 6 | Μ | Low level: -3 V to +5 V | | |
| | | | Input delay: For "0" → "1": typ. 50 µs max. 100 µs - For "1" to "0": typ. 110 µs, max. 150 µs | | |
| Max. connecta | Max. connectable cross-section: 1.5 mm ² | | | | |

Type: Screw terminal 1 (see Appendix A)

1) DI: digital input; M: electronics ground; M1: ground reference

NOTICE

To enable the digital inputs to function, terminal M1 must be connected.

This is achieved by:

1. Routing the ground reference of the digital inputs as well, or

2. A jumper to terminal M (Notice! This removes electrical isolation for these digital inputs).

3.7.3.7 X523 Analog input

Table 3- 49 Terminal block X523

| | Terminal | Designation ¹⁾ | Technical specifications | |
|--|----------|---------------------------|--|--|
| 1 2 3 | 1 | AI 0- | Voltage: -10 V to +10 V; R_i = 40 k Ω | |
| | 2 | AI 0+ | for component3PA1: Ri = 100 k Ω | |
| | 3 | Reserved, do not use | Resolution: 14 bits (13 bits + sign) ²⁾ Resolution: 13 bits (12 bits + sign) ³⁾ | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 1.5 mm ² Type: Screw terminal 1 (see Appendix A) | | | | |

1) AI: analog input

2) Component order numbers that end with ..-3PA0

3) Component order numbers that end with ..-3PA1

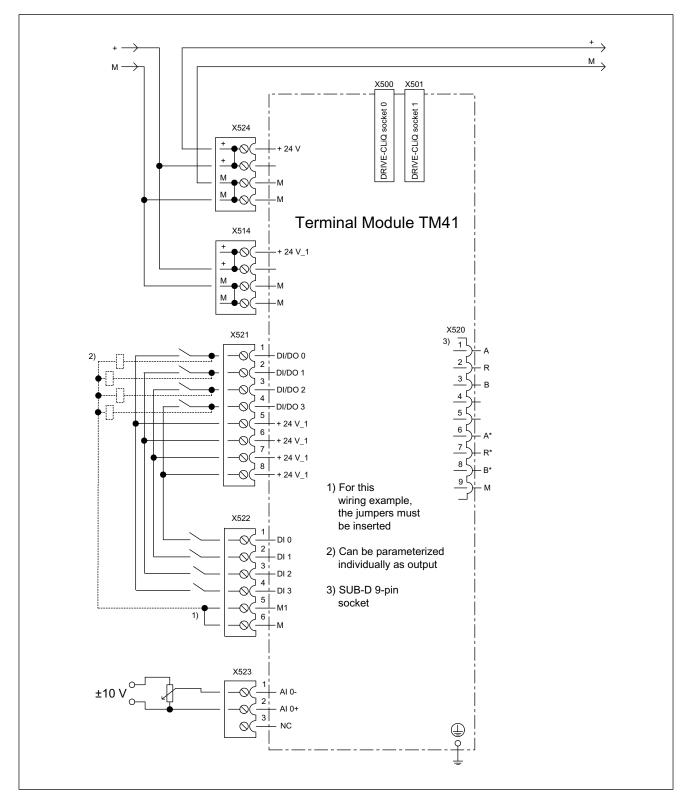
CAUTION

The Common Mode range may not be violated.

Permissible input voltage ±30 V (destruction limit).

Permissible Common Mode voltage ±10 V, increased faults if exceeded.

If the range is infringed, incorrect results may occur during analog/digital conversion



3.7.4 Connection example

Figure 3-29 Sample connection of TM41

Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1

3.7.5 Meaning of LEDs

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|----------|--|---------------------|--|------------------------------|
| READY | - | Off | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | - |
| | Green | Continuous light | The component is ready for operation and cyclic DRIVE- CLiQ communication is taking place. | - |
| | Orange | Continuous light | DRIVE-CLiQ communication is being established. | - |
| | Red | Continuous light | At least one fault is present in this component. Note: The LED is activated regardless of whether the corresponding messages have been reconfigured. | Remedy and acknowledge fault |
| | Green/ red | | Firmware is being downloaded. | - |
| | | Flashing 2 Hz | Firmware download is complete. Wait for POWER ON. | Carry out a POWER ON |
| | Green/ orange or Red/ orange | Flashing light | Component recognition via LED is activated (p0154). Note: Both options depend on the LED status when component recognition is activated via p0154 = 1. | - |
| Z pulses | - | Off | Zero marker found; wait for zero marker output; OR component switched off. | - |
| | Red | Continuous light | Zero mark not enabled or zero mark search. | - |
| | Green | Continuous light | Stopped at zero mark. | - |
| | | Flashing light | Zero mark is output at each virtual revolution. | - |

Table 3- 50 Meaning of the LEDs on the Terminal Module TM41

Cause and rectification of faults

The following documents contain information about the cause of faults and how they can be rectified:

SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual (IH1)

SINAMICS S120/S150, List Manual (LH1)

3.7.6 Dimension drawing

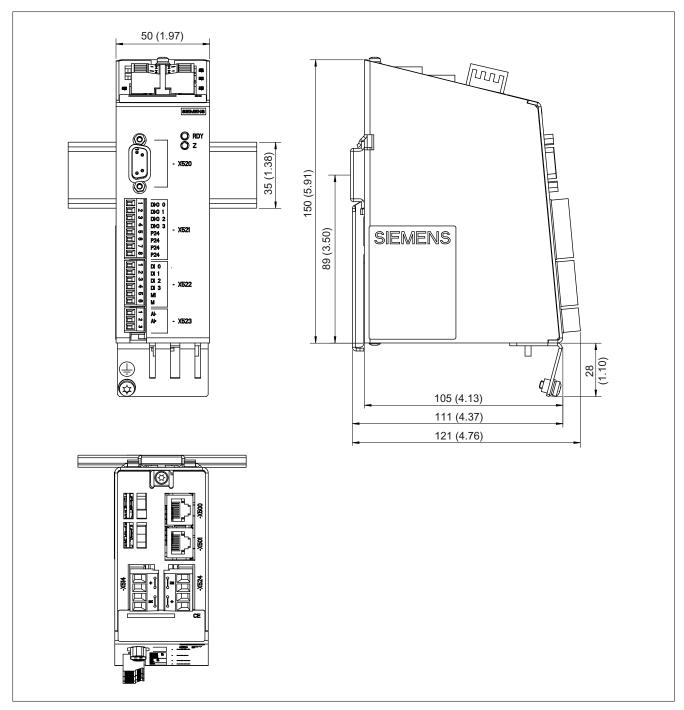


Figure 3-30 Dimension drawing of Terminal Module TM41, all data in mm and (inches)

Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1

3.7.7 Installation

Installation

- 1. Tilt the component backwards slightly and attach it to the DIN rail using the hook.
- 2. Push the component towards the DIN rail until you hear the mounting slide at the rear latch into position.
- 3. You can now move the component to the left or right along the DIN rail, until it reaches its final position.

Removal

- 1. The lug on the mounting slide first needs to be pushed down to unlock the slide from the DIN rail.
- 2. The component can now be tilted forwards and pulled up and off the DIN rail.

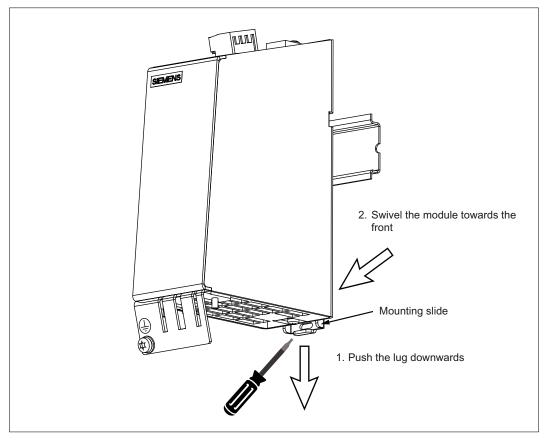


Figure 3-31 Removal of a component from a DIN rail

3.7.8 Protective conductor connection and shield support

It is always advisable to shield the digital I/O wiring.

The following figure shows typical Weidmüller shield connection clamps for the shield supports.

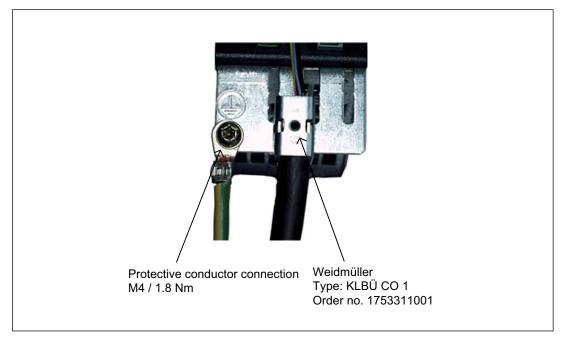


Figure 3-32 Shield supports and protective conductor connection

Weidmüller website address: http://www.weidmueller.com

The bending radii of the cables must be taken into account (see description of MOTION-CONNECT).

If the shielding procedures described and the specified cable lengths are not observed, the machine may not operate properly.

NOTICE

Only use screws with a permissible mounting depth of 4 - 6 mm.

3.7.9 Technical Specifications

Table 3- 51 Technical data

| 6SL3055-0AA00-3PAx | Unit | Value | |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| Electronic power supply Voltage Current (without DRIVE-CLiQ or digital outputs) | V _{DC} A _{DC} | DC 24 (20.4 to 28.8) 0.5 | |
| Power loss | w | 12 | |
| PE/ground connection | On housing with M4/1.8 Nm screw | | |
| Response time | The response time for the digital inputs/outputs and the analog input consists of the following elements: | | |
| | Response time on the component its | elf (approx. 1/2 DRIVE-CLiQ cycle). | |
| | Response transmit time via the DRIV (approx. 1 DRIVE-CLiQ cycle). | 'E-CLiQ connection | |
| | • Evaluation on the Control Unit (see fu | unction diagram). | |
| | Further information: SINAMICS S120/S150 List Manual (LH1), Chapter "Function block diagrams" | | |
| Weight | kg | 0.85 | |

3.8.1 Description

The Terminal Module TM54F is a terminal expansion for snapping on to an EN 60715 DIN rail. The TM54F offers safe digital inputs and outputs for controlling SINAMICS Safety Integrated functions.

The TM54F connection should be established via the DRIVE-CLiQ directly at a Control Unit. Only one TM54F can be assigned to each Control Unit.

Additional DRIVE-CLiQ nodes can be operated at the TM54F, such as Sensor Modules and Terminal Modules (excluding an additional TM54F). Motor Modules and Line Modules should not be connected to a TM54F.

TM54F features the following interfaces:

Table 3- 52 Interface overview of the TM54F

| Туре | Quantity |
|---|----------|
| Fail-safe digital outputs (F-DO) | 4 |
| Fail-safe digital inputs (F-DI) | 10 |
| Sensor ¹⁾ power supplies, dynamization supported ²⁾ | 2 |
| Sensor ¹⁾ power supply, no dynamization | 1 |
| Digital inputs to check F_DO for a test stop | 4 |

1) Sensors: Fail-safe devices to issue commands and sense - for example, emergency stop pushbuttons and safety locks, position switches and light arrays/light curtains.

2) Dynamization: The sensor power supply is cycled on and off by the TM54F when the forced checking procedure is active for the sensors, cable routing, and the evaluation electronics.

The TM54F has 4 fail-safe digital outputs and 10 fail-safe digital inputs. A fail-safe digital output consists of a 24 V DC switching output, a ground switching output, and a digital input for checking the switching state. A fail-safe digital input comprises two digital inputs.

Note

The rated values of the F-DO meet the requirements of EN 61131-2 for digital DC outputs with 0.5 A rated current.

The operating ranges of the F-DI meet the requirements of EN 61131-2 for Type 1 digital inputs.

Note

Please note that the F-DIs must take the form of shielded cables if they are > 30 m in length.

3.8.2 Safety information

The ventilation spaces of 50 mm above and below the component must be observed.

3.8.3 Interface description

3.8.3.1 Overview

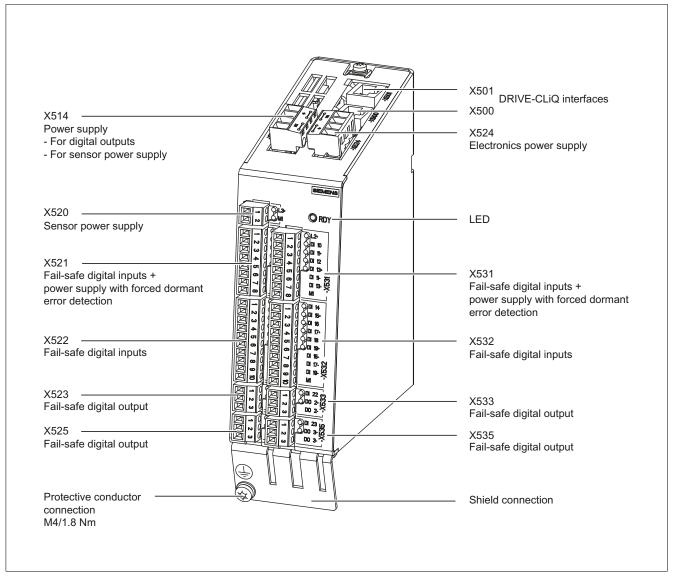


Figure 3-33 Interface description of the TM54F

3.8.3.2 X500 and X501 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

| Table 3- 53 | DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces X500 and X501 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| | |

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | |
|----------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + | |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - | |
| 8 | 3 | RXP | Receive data + | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - | |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | А | + (24 V) | Power supply | |
| | В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground | |
| Blanking plate | e for DRIVE- | CLiQ interfaces included in the sco | pe of delivery; | |

blanking plate (50 pieces) order number: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0

3.8.3.3 X514 power supply for digital outputs and sensors

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications | |
|--|----------|--------------------|---|--|
| | + | Power supply | Voltage: 24 V DC (20.4 V – 28.8 V) | |
| | + | Power supply | Current consumption: max. 4 A ¹⁾ | |
| + ≤ | M1 | Electronics ground | Max. current via jumper in connector: 20 A | |
| | M1 | Electronics ground | | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 2.5 mm ² Type: Screw terminal 2 (see Appendix A) | | | | |

Note

The two "+" and "M1" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

¹⁾ including the current consumption for the digital outputs and to supply the sensor.

3.8.3.4 X520 sensor power supply

Table 3- 55 Terminal X520

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications |
|-----|----------|-------------|--------------------------|
| | 1 | L3 | 500 mA, 24 V |
| 1 2 | 2 | M1 | |

Without forced dormant error detection

3.8.3.5 X521 fail-safe digital inputs + power supply with forced dormant error detection

| Table 3-56 | 5 Terminal | block X521 |
|-------------|------------|------------|
| 1 4010 0 00 | | |

| $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\ 2\\ 3\\ 4\\ 5 \end{array} $ | C | _1+ DI 0 DI 1+ | F-DI 0 | Voltage: +24 V DC Max. total load current: 500 mA Voltage: -3 V to +30 V DC |
|--|---|----------------------|--------|---|
| $\begin{array}{c} 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{array}$ | C | - | F-DI 0 | Voltage: -3 V to +30 V DC |
| ω $\frac{3}{4}$ | | DI 1+ | | 5 |
| | | | | Typical current consumption: 3.2 mA at 24 V |
| | L | 01 2 | F-DI 1 | Electrical isolation: Reference potential, refer to terminals 6, 7, 8 |
| | C | DI 3+ | | All digital inputs are electrically isolated. |
| 5 6 7 | | | | Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V |
| | | | | Input delay: ²⁾ For "0" → "1": 30 μs (100 Hz) For "1" to "0": 60 μs (100 Hz) |
| 6 | C | DI 1- | F-DI 0 | Reference potential for DI 1+ |
| 7 | C | DI 3- | F-DI 1 | Reference potential for DI 3+ |
| 8 | Ν | / 1 | | Reference potential for DI 0, DI 2, L1+ |

F-DI 1 = terminals 4, 5 and 7

Max. connectable cross-section: 1.5 mm² Type: Screw terminal 1 (see Appendix A)

1) DI: Digital input, F-DI: Fail-safe digital input

NOTICE

For the digital inputs Dlx+ to function, the reference potential must be connected to input Dlx in each case.

This is achieved by:

1) Routing the ground reference of the digital inputs as well, or

2) A jumper between DIx and terminal M1.

3.8.3.6 X522 fail-safe digital inputs

Table 3- 57 Terminal block X522

| | Terminal | Designation | 1) | Technical specifications |
|---|--------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---|
| | 1 | DI 4 | F-DI 2 | Voltage: -3 V to +30 V DC |
| | 2 | DI 5+ | | Typical current consumption: 3.2 mA at 24 V |
| | 3 | DI 6 | F-DI 3 | Electrical isolation: Reference potential, refer to terminals 7, 8, 9, 10 |
| | 4 | DI 7+ | | All digital inputs are electrically isolated. |
| | 5 | DI 8 | F-DI 4 | Level (incl. ripple) |
| 5 | 6 | DI 9+ | | High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V |
| 6 7 8 | | | | Input delay: ²⁾ For "0" \rightarrow "1": 30 µs (100 Hz) For "1" to "0": 60 µs (100 Hz) |
| le le | 7 | DI 5- | F-DI 2 | Reference potential for DI 5+ |
| | 8 | DI 7- | F-DI 3 | Reference potential for DI 7+ |
| | 9 | DI 9- | F-DI 4 | Reference potential for DI 9+ |
| | 10 | M1 | | Reference potential for DI 4, DI 6 and DI 8 |
| An F-DI comprises F-DI 2 = terminals F-DI 3 = terminals F-DI 4 = terminals | 1, 2 and 7 3, 4 and 8 | and a 2nd digital | input where, in | addition, the cathode of the optocoupler is fed-out. |
| Max. connectable | | | | |
| Type: Screw termi | nal 1 (see Appe | ndix A) | | |

1) DI: Digital input, F-DI: Fail-safe digital input

NOTICE

For the digital inputs Dlx+ to function, the reference potential must be connected to input Dlx in each case.

This is achieved by:

1) Routing the ground reference of the digital inputs as well, or

2) A jumper between DIx and terminal M1.

3.8.3.7 X523 fail-safe digital output

Table 3- 58 Terminal block X523

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | | Technical specifications |
|---|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|---|
| 1 2 3 | 1 | DI 20 | | Voltage: -3 V to +30 V DC Typical current consumption: 3.2 mA at 24 V Electrical isolation: Reference potential is terminal M1 The digital input is electrically isolated. Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V Input delay: ²⁾ For "0" \rightarrow "1": 30 µs (100 Hz) For "1" to "0": 60 µs (100 Hz) |
| | 2 | DO 0+ | F-DO 0 | 0.5 A Deference potential is terminal M1 |
| | 3 | DO 0- | | Reference potential is terminal M1 0.5 A Reference potential is terminal L1+, L2+ or L3+ Output delay: ²⁾ For "0" \rightarrow "1": 300 µs For "1" \rightarrow "0": 350 µs |
| | | | | Total current consumption of all DOs: 2 A Max. leakage current: < 0.5 mA |
| | | | | Switching frequency: For resistive load: Max. 100 Hz For inductive load: Max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: Max. 10 Hz Maximum lamp load: 5 W |
| An F-DO comprises F-DO 0 = terminals | - | puts and a digital | l input for the | feedback signal |
| Max. connectable of Type: Screw termin | cross-section: 1 | - | | |

1) DI: digital input; DO: digital output F-DO: Fail-safe digital output

3.8.3.8 X524 Electronics power supply

| Table 3- 59 | Terminals for the electronics | s nower supply |
|-------------|-------------------------------|----------------|
| | | power suppry |

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | + | Electronics power supply | Voltage: 24 V DC (20.4 V – 28.8 V) |
| | + | Electronics power supply | Current consumption: Max. 0.7 A |
| + | М | Electronics ground | Max. current via jumper in connector: 20 A |
| ∭ ≤ I | Electronics ground | | |
| | able cross-secti erminal 2 (see / | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |

Note

The two "+" and "M" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

The current consumption increases by the value for the DRIVE-CLiQ node.

3.8.3.9 X525 fail-safe digital output

Table 3- 60 Terminal block X525

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | | Technical specifications | |
|-------|----------|----------------|----------|--|--|
| 1 2 3 | 1 | DI 21 | | Voltage: -3 V to +30 V DC Typical current consumption: 3.2 mA at 24 V Electrical isolation: Reference potential is terminal M1 The digital input is electrically isolated. Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V | |
| | | | - F-DO 1 | Input delay: ²⁾ For "0" → "1": 30 μs (100 Hz) For "1" to "0": 60 μs (100 Hz) | |
| | 2 | DO 1+ | F-DO 1 | 0.5 A | |
| | 3 | DO 1- | | Reference potential is terminal M1 0.5 A Reference potential is terminal L1+, L2+ or L3+ Output delay: ²⁾ For "0" \rightarrow "1": 300 µs For "1" \rightarrow "0": 350 µs | |
| | | | | Total current consumption of all DOs: 2 A Max. leakage current: < 0.5 mA | |
| | | | | Switching frequency: For resistive load: Max. 100 Hz For inductive load: Max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: Max. 10 Hz Maximum lamp load: 5 W | |

Type: Screw terminal 1 (see Appendix A)

1) DI: digital input; DO: digital output F-DO: Fail-safe digital output

3.8.3.10 X531 fail-safe digital inputs + power supply with forced dormant error detection

| | Terminal | Designation | 1) | Technical specifications |
|---|----------|--------------------|-----------------|---|
| | 1 | L 2+ | | Voltage: 24 V DC Max. total load current: 500 mA |
| | 2 | DI 10 | F-DI 5 | Voltage: -3 V to +30 V DC |
| | 3 | DI 11+ | | Typical current consumption: 3.2 mA at 24 V Electrical isolation: |
| ω | 4 | DI 12 | F-DI 6 | Reference potential, refer to terminals 6, 7, 8 |
| | 5 | DI 13+ | | All digital inputs are electrically isolated. |
| 5 6 7 | | | | Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V |
| | | | | Input delay: ²⁾ For "0" → "1": 30 µs (100 Hz) - For "1" to "0": 60 µs (100 Hz) |
| | 6 | DI 11- | F-DI 5 | Reference potential to DI 11+ |
| | 7 | DI 13- | F-DI 6 | Reference potential to DI 13+ |
| | 8 | M1 | | Reference potential to DI 10, DI 12, L2+ |
| An F-DI comprises a F-DI 5 = terminals 2, F-DI 6 = terminals 4, | 3 and 6 | ı 2nd digital inpu | it where, in ad | ldition, the cathode of the optocoupler is fed-out. |
| Max. connectable cro Type: Screw terminal | | | | |

Table 3- 61 Terminal block X531

1) DI: Digital input, F-DI: Fail-safe digital input

2) Pure hardware delay

NOTICE

For the digital inputs Dlx+ to function, the reference potential must be connected to input Dlx in each case.

This is achieved by:

1) Routing the ground reference of the digital inputs as well, or

2) A jumper between DIx and terminal M1.

3.8.3.11 X532 fail-safe digital inputs

Table 3- 62 Terminal block X532

| | Terminal | Designation | 1) | Technical specifications |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|---|---|
| | 1 | DI 14 | F-DI 7 | Voltage: -3 V to +30 V DC |
| | 2 | DI 15+ | | Typical current consumption: 3.2 mA at 24 V |
| | 3 | DI 16 | F-DI 8 | Electrical isolation: Reference potential, refer to terminals 7, 8, 9, 10 |
| | 4 | DI 17+ | | All digital inputs are electrically isolated. |
| | 5 | DI 18 | F-DI 9 | Level (incl. ripple) |
| б сл б | DI 19+ | DI 19+ | High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V | |
| 6 7 8 | | | | Input delay: ²⁾ For "0" → "1": 30 µs (100 Hz) For "1" to "0": 60 µs (100 Hz) |
| e | 7 | DI 15- | F-DI 7 | Reference potential for DI 15+ |
| 6- | 8 | DI 17- | F-DI 8 | Reference potential for DI 17+ |
| | 9 | DI 19- | F-DI 9 | Reference potential for DI 19+ |
| | 10 | M1 | | Reference potential for DI 14, DI 16 and DI 18 |
| An F-DI compri F-DI 7 = termin | ses a digital input als 1, 2 and 7 | | input where, in | addition, the cathode of the optocoupler is fed-out. |

F-DI 8 = terminals 3, 4 and 8

F-DI 9 = terminals 5, 6 and 9

Max. connectable cross-section: 1.5 mm²

Type: Screw terminal 1 (see Appendix A)

1) DI: Digital input, F-DI: Fail-safe digital input

2) Pure hardware delay

NOTICE

For the digital inputs DIx+ to function, the reference potential must be connected to input DIx in each case.

This is achieved by:

1) Routing the ground reference of the digital inputs as well, or

2) A jumper between DIx and terminal M1.

3.8.3.12 X533 fail-safe digital output

| Table 3- 63 | Terminal block X533 |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 1 4010 0 00 | |

| | Terminal | Designation 1) | | Technical specifications |
|--|------------------|--------------------|---------------|---|
| 1 2 3 | 1 | DI 22 | | Voltage: -3 V to +30 V DC Typical current consumption: 3.2 mA at 24 V Electrical isolation: Reference potential is terminal M1 The digital input is electrically isolated. Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V Input delay: ²⁾ For "0" \rightarrow "1": 30 µs (100 Hz) For "1" to "0": 60 µs (100 Hz) |
| | 2 | DO 2+ | F-DO 2 | 0.5 A |
| | 3 | DO 2- | | Reference potential is terminal M1 0.5 A Reference potential is terminal L1+, L2+ or L3+ Output delay: ²⁾ For "0" \rightarrow "1": 300 µs For "1" \rightarrow "0": 350 µs |
| | | | | Total current consumption of all DOs: 2 A Max. leakage current: < 0.5 mA |
| | | | | Switching frequency: For resistive load: Max. 100 Hz For inductive load: Max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: Max. 10 Hz Maximum lamp load: 5 W |
| An F-DO comprises | | outs and a digital | input for the | feedback signal |
| F-DO 2 = terminals Max. connectable o Type: Screw termin | ross-section: 1. | | | |

1) DI: digital input; DO: digital output F-DO: Fail-safe digital output

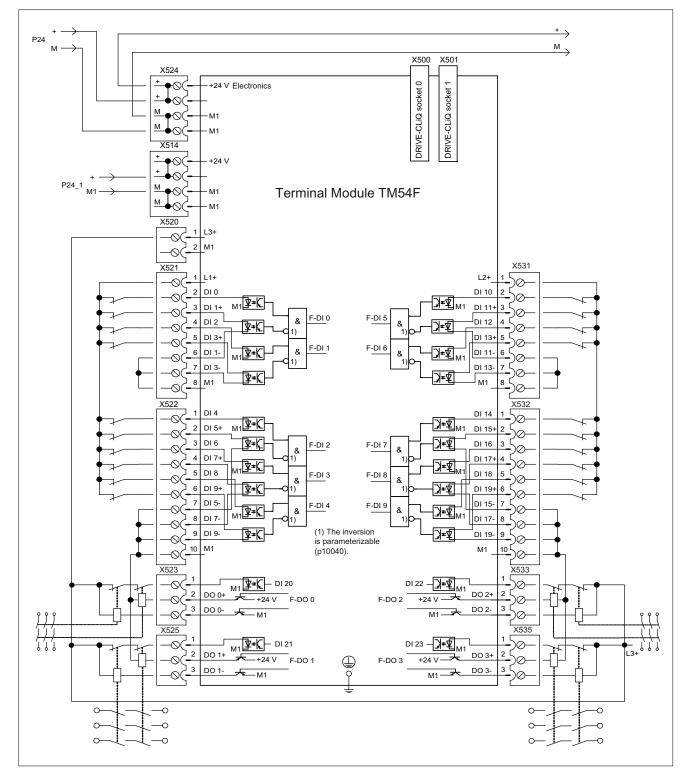
3.8.3.13 X535 fail-safe digital output

| Table 3- 64 | Terminal block X | 535 |
|-------------|------------------|-----|
| | | 500 |

| Terminal | Designation 1) | | Technical specifications |
|-------------|-------------------------|--------|---|
| 1 2 3 | DI 23 DO 3+ DO 3- | F-DO 3 | Voltage: -3 V to +30 V DC Typical current consumption: 3.2 mA at 24 V Electrical isolation: Reference potential is terminal M1 The digital input is electrically isolated. Level (incl. ripple) High level: 15 V to 30 V Low level: -3 V to +5 V Input delay: ²⁾ For "0" \rightarrow "1": 30 µs (100 Hz) For "1" to "0": 60 µs (100 Hz) 0.5 A Reference potential is terminal M1 0.5 A Reference potential is terminal L1+, L2+ or L3+ Output delay: ²⁾ For "0" \rightarrow "1": 300 µs For "1" \rightarrow "0": 350 µs Total current consumption of all DOs: 2 A Max. leakage current: < 0.5 mA Switching frequency: For resistive load: Max. 100 Hz For inductive load: Max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: Max. 10 Hz Maximum lamp load: 5 W |

1) DI: digital input; DO: digital output F-DO: Fail-safe digital output

2) Pure hardware delay



3.8.4 Connection example

Figure 3-34 Connection example off TM54F

Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1

Additional circuit examples are included in:

- SINAMICS S120 Safety Integrated Function Manual
- System Manual: The safety program for world industry, order number: 6ZB5000-0AA01-0BA1, 5 Edition, Supplement: 6ZB5000-0AB01-0BA0

3.8.5 Meaning of LEDs

Table 3- 65 Meaning of the LEDs on the Terminal Module TM54F

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|-----------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| READY | - | Off | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | - |
| | Green | Continuous light | The component is ready for operation and cyclic DRIVE- CLiQ communication is taking place. | - |
| | Orange | Continuous light | DRIVE-CLiQ communication is being established. | - |
| | Red | Continuous light | At least one fault is present in this component. Note: The LED is activated irrespective of whether the corresponding messages have been reconfigured. | Remedy and acknowledge fault |
| | Green/red | Flashing light 0.5 Hz | Firmware is being downloaded. | - |
| | | Flashing light 2 Hz | Firmware download is complete. Wait for POWER ON | Carry out a POWER ON |
| | Green/orange or Red/orange | Flashing light | Component recognition via LED is activated (p0154). Note: Both options depend on the LED status when component recognition is activated via p0154 = 1. | - |
| L1+, L2+, | - | ON | The controllable sensor power supply is functioning fault- free. | - |
| | Red | Continuous light | There is a fault in the controllable sensor power supply. | - |
| L3+ | - | ON | Sensor power supply is functioning fault-free. | |
| | Red | Continuous light | There is a fault in the sensor power supply. | |

Additional system components

3.8 Terminal Module TM54F

| LED | Color | | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|---|--|--|--|--|--------|
| Fail-safe in | puts / dou | ble inputs | | | |
| F_DI z (input x, (x+1)+, (x+1)-) | LED x - - - | LED x+1 Red - Red - | Continuous light – Continuous light – | NC contact / NC contact ¹): ($z = 09$, $x = 0, 2,18$) Different signal states at input x and x+1 No signal at input x and no signal at input x+1 NC contact / NO contact ¹): ($z = 09$, $x = 0, 2,18$) Same signal states at input x and x+1 No signal at input x and a signal at input x+1 | _ |
| | LED x Green Green | LED x+1 Green Green | Continuous light Continuous light | NC contact / NC contact ¹): ($z = 09$, $x = 0, 2,18$) A signal at input x and a signal at input x+1 NC contact / NO contact ¹): ($z = 09$, $x = 0, 2,18$) A signal at input x and no signal at input x+1 | - |
| p10040 (T p10040 (T Factory se | M54F) = 0 M54F) = 1 etting: p100 | : Input x+1 : Input x+1)40 (TM54F | is an NC conta is NO contact. =) = 0 for all inp | | |
| Single digit | al inputs, r | not fail-safe | | | |
| DI x | – Green | | Off Continuous light | No signal at digital input x (x = 2023) Signal at digital input x | - |
| Fail-safe di | gital outpu | its with ass | ociated readba | ck channel | |
| F_DO y (0+3+, 03-) | Green | | Continuous light | Output y (y=0 3) carries a signal | - |
| | | | | .3) at test stop. be of external circuit. | |
| DI 2y | - | | Off | One of the two output lines y+ or y- or both lines of output y carry a signal | - |
| | Green | | Continuous light | Both output lines y+ and y- carry no signal | - |

Cause and rectification of faults

The following documents contain information about the cause of faults and how they can be rectified:

SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual (IH1)

SINAMICS S120/S150, List Manual (LH1)

3.8.6 Dimension drawing

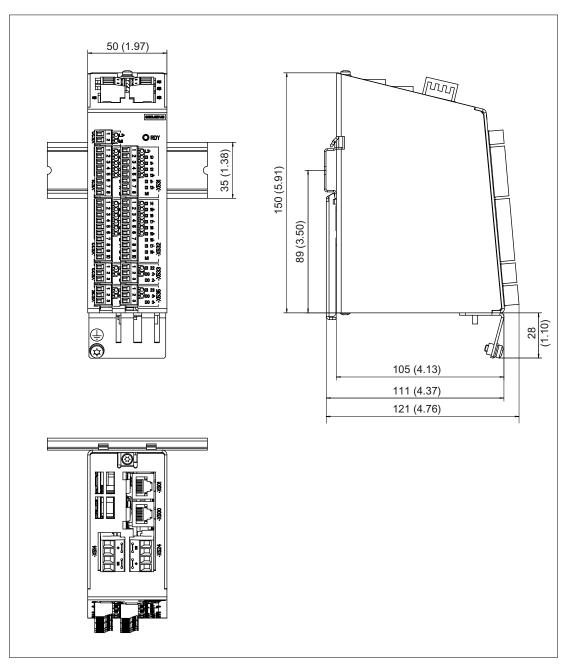


Figure 3-35 Dimension drawing of Terminal Module TM54F, all data in mm and (inches)

3.8.7 Installation

Installation

- 1. Tilt the component backwards slightly and attach it to the DIN rail using the hook.
- 2. Push the component towards the DIN rail until you hear the mounting slide at the rear latch into position.
- 3. You can now move the component to the left or right along the DIN rail, until it reaches its final position.

Removal

- 1. The lug on the mounting slide first needs to be pushed down to unlock the slide from the DIN rail.
- 2. The component can now be tilted forwards and pulled up and off the DIN rail.

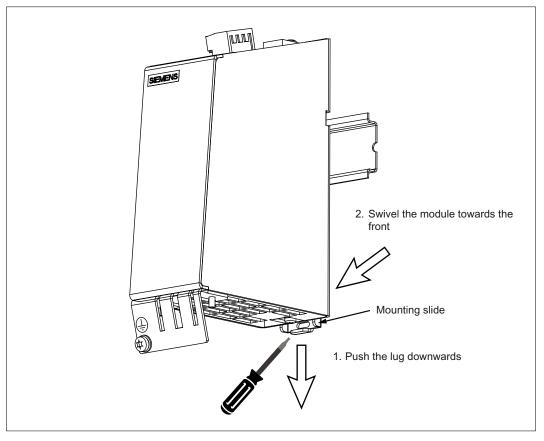


Figure 3-36 Removal of a component from a DIN rail

3.8.8 Protective conductor connection and shield support

It is always advisable to shield the digital I/O wiring.

The following figure shows typical Weidmüller shield connection clamps for the shield supports.

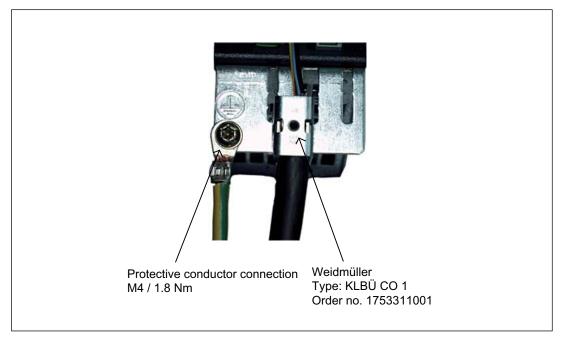


Figure 3-37 Shield supports and protective conductor connection

Weidmüller website address: http://www.weidmueller.com

If the shielding procedures described and the specified cable lengths are not observed, the machine may not operate properly.

NOTICE

Only use screws with a permissible mounting depth of 4 - 6 mm.

3.8.9 Technical data

Table 3-66 Technical data

| 6SL3055-0AA00-3BAx | Unit | Value |
|---|------|-------------------------------|
| Current requirement (X524 at 24 V DC) without DRIVE-CLiQ supply | mA | 160 |
| Current requirement (X514 at 24 V DC) without digital outputs and sensor power supply | mA | 38 |
| Sensor power supply with and without forced dormant error detection (L1+, L2+, L3+) | | |
| Voltage | V | 24 |
| Max. load current per output | A | 0.5 |
| Cable length for the 24 V power supply: For longer cable lengths, the "Weidmüller Type No. PU DS 24 16A" surge protector must be used. | m | < 30 |
| Fail-safe digital inputs (F-DI) (with electrical isolation) | | 10 |
| Fail-safe digital outputs (F-DO) | | 4 |
| (with electrical isolation) | | 4 |
| Standard digital inputs (with electrical isolation) | | |
| Fail-safe digital inputs (F-DI) and standard digital inputs | | |
| Voltage | | |
| • Low-level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low") | V | 0 to 30 |
| High level | V | -3 to +5 |
| Current consumption (at 24 V DC) | V | 15 to 30 |
| • Input delay ¹⁾ | mA | >2 |
| for "0" to "1" | | |
| – for "1" to "0" | μs | approx. 30 (100 Hz) |
| | μs | approx. 60 (100 Hz) |
| Fail-safe digital outputs (F-DO), continuous short-circuit proof | | |
| Voltage | V | 24 |
| Max. load current per digital output | A | 0.5 |
| • Output delay ¹⁾ | | |
| for "0" to "1" | μs | 300 |
| – for "1" to "0" | μs | 350 |
| Power loss | W | 4.5 at 24 V |
| PE/ground connection | | On enclosure with M4 screw |
| Weight | kg | approx. 0.9 |

¹⁾ Pure hardware delay

3.9 Terminal Module TM120

3.9.1 Description

The Terminal Module TM120 is a DRIVE-CLiQ component for safe electrically isolated temperature evaluation. It can be used for 1FN, 1FW6, and third-party motors in which the temperature sensors cannot be installed with safe electrical separation. The TM120 is installed in the control cabinet and can be snapped on to a DIN rail (EN 60715).

When a TM120 is being used, temperature evaluation and encoder evaluation functions are separated off from one another. The TM120 can detect the motor temperature via four channels with different temperature sensors. Encoder evaluation functions are performed via Sensor Modules (e.g. SMCxx, SMExx). This means that, when connected to a Sensor Module SMCxx, the TM120 represents an alternative control cabinet to the SME120/SME125.

The TM120 contains the following interfaces:

Table 3- 67 Overview of the TM120 interfaces

| Туре | Quantity |
|---------------------------|----------|
| DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces | 2 |
| Temperature sensor inputs | 4 |

3.9.2 Safety information

The ventilation spaces of 50 mm above and below the component must be observed.

Connecting cables to temperature sensors must always be installed with shielding. The cable shield must be connected to the ground potential at both ends over a large surface area. Temperature sensor cables that are routed together with the motor cable must be twisted in pairs and shielded separately.

NOTICE

If sensors other than those specified are connected, this may result in incorrect measured values.

3.9.3 Interface description

3.9.3.1 Overview

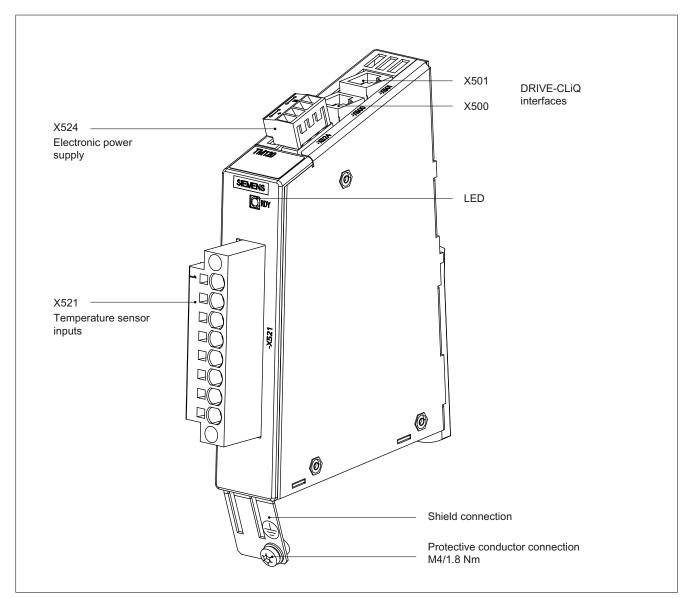


Figure 3-38 Interface description of the TM120

3.9.3.2 X500 and X501 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

Table 3- 68 DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces X500 and X501

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|---------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| | 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - |
| 8 - B | 3 | RXP | Receive data + |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | А | + (24 V) | Power supply |
| | В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground |
| Connector typ | e: RJ34plus | socket: blanking plate for DRIVE- | CLiQ interfaces included in the scope of delivery: |

Connector type: RJ34plus socket; blanking plate for DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces included in the scope of delivery; blanking plate (50 pieces) order number: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0

NOTICE

The maximum DRIVE-CLiQ cable length is 100 m.

3.9.3.3 X521 temperature sensor input

Table 3- 69 X521 temperature sensor input

| | Terminal | Function | Technical specifications |
|--|----------|----------|---|
| | 1 | - Temp | Temperature sensor connection KTY84- 1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact In linear motor applications, connect the KTY84-1C130 motor temperature sensor here |
| | 2 | + Temp | |
| | 3 | - Temp | Temperature sensor connection KTY84- |
| | 4 | + Temp | 1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact In linear motor applications, connect the PTC triple element 1 or bimetallic switch here |
| | 5 | - Temp | Temperature sensor connection KTY84- |
| | 6 | + Temp | 1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact In linear motor applications, connect the PTC triple element 2 here |
| | 7 | - Temp | Temperature sensor connection KTY84- |
| | 8 | + Temp | 1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact In linear motor applications, connect the PTC triple element 3 here |

Type: Spring-loaded terminal 5 (see Appendix A)

Constant current per sensor approx. 2 mA

NOTICE

When connecting several temperature sensors, the individual sensors must be separately connected to "+ Temp" and "- Temp".

It is not permissible that the "+ Temp" and "- Temp" signals are interconnected with one another!

The table below shows the preferable assignment of the connecting terminal for the temperature sensor input:

Table 3-70 Preferable assignment, X521 temperature sensor input

| | Signal name | Signal name | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Terminal | 1FW6 | 1FN3 (2x1FN3) | 1FN1 | Segment motor 4 segments | | | |
| 1 | KTY N | KTY N | KTY N | 1 PTC 120 °C | KTY, negative pole | | |
| 2 | KTY P | KTY P | KTY P | 1 PTC 120 °C | KTY, positive pole | | |
| 3 | PTC 130 °C | PTC 120 °C | Bimetallic switch with NC contact | 2_PTC 120 °C | PTC triple element 1 or bimetallic switch with NC | | |
| 4 | PTC 130 °C | PTC 120 °C | Bimetallic switch with NC contact | 2_PTC 120 °C | contact | | |
| 5 | PTC 150 °C | (2_KTY_N) | | 3_PTC 120 °C | PTC triple element 2 | | |
| 6 | PTC 150 °C | (2_KTY_P) | | 3_PTC 120 °C | | | |
| 7 | | (2 PTC 120 °C) | | 4 PTC 120 °C | PTC triple element 3 | | |
| 8 | | (2 PTC 120 °C) | | 4 PTC 120 °C | | | |

Note

The interconnection given is a suggestion (software default setting). Which sensor is connected to which input can be freely configured.

NOTICE

The maximum length of the sensor cable is 100 m. The cables must feature shielding.

Note

A 6FX7008-1BCx1 power cable is recommended for connecting the KTY temperature sensors.

3.9.3.4 X524 Electronics power supply

| Table 3- 71 | Terminals for the electronics power supp | olv |
|-------------|--|-----|
| | reminals for the electronics power supp | лу |

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications | | |
|--|----------|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| | + | Electronics power supply | Voltage: 24 V DC (20.4 V – 28.8 V) | | |
| | + | Electronics power supply | Current consumption (max./typ.): 0.5 A/0.1 A | | |
| + | М | Electronics ground | | | |
| ⋛⋜ | Μ | Electronics ground | Max. current via jumper in connector: 20 A | | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 2.5 mm ² Type: Screw terminal 2 (see Appendix A) | | | | | |

NOTICE

The maximum length of the power supply cable is 10 m.

Note

The two "+" and "M" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

The current consumption increases by the value for the DRIVE-CLiQ node.

3.9.4 Connection examples

Each TM120 is directly connected to an encoder evaluation unit (SMCxx or SMExx) by looping the corresponding DRIVE-CLiQ channel via the TM120. This ensures that encoders are automatically assigned to the temperature signals and, consequently, to the correct axis. The assignment can also be performed manually.

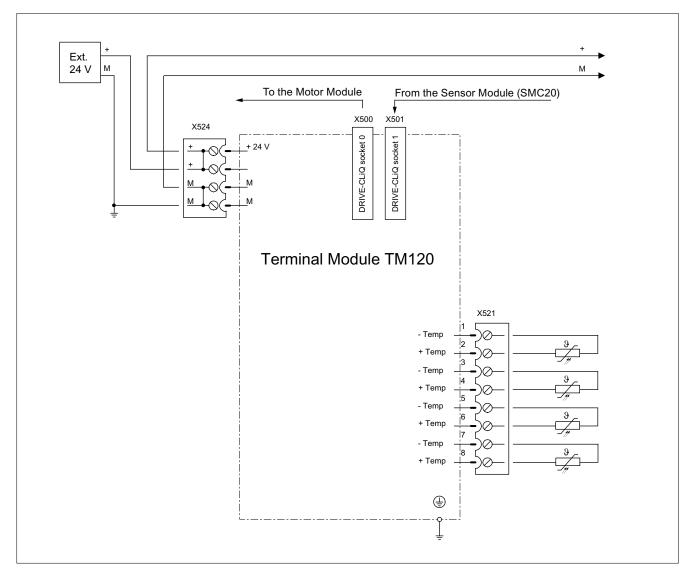
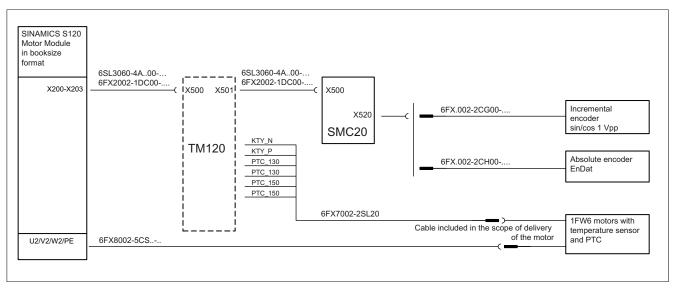


Figure 3-39 Connection example of TM120

Additional system components

3.9 Terminal Module TM120





3.9.5 Meaning of the LED

Table 3-72 Meaning of the LEDs on the Terminal Module TM120

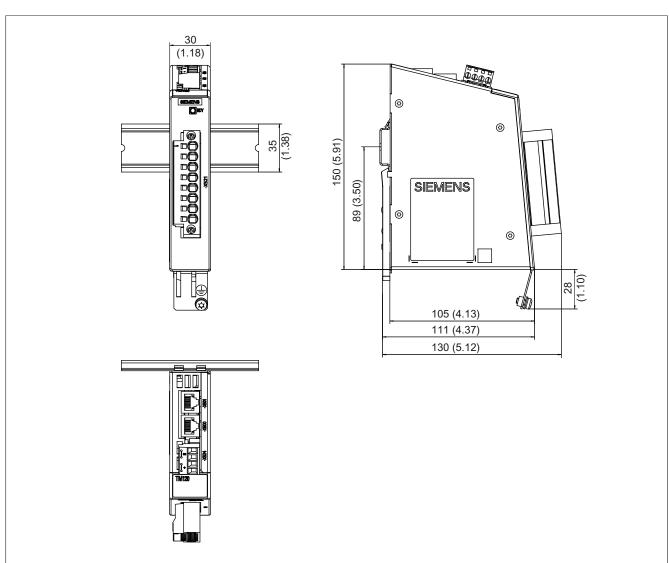
| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|-------|--|---------------------|---|------------------------------|
| | - | Off | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | Check power supply |
| | Green | Continuous light | The component is ready for operation and cyclic DRIVE-CLiQ communication is taking place. | - |
| | Orange | Continuous light | DRIVE-CLiQ communication is being established. | - |
| READY | Red | Continuous light | At least one fault is present in this component. Note: The LED is activated regardless of whether the corresponding messages have been reconfigured. | Remedy and acknowledge fault |
| | Green/ red | Flashing 0.5 Hz | Firmware is being downloaded. | - |
| | | Flashing 2 Hz | Firmware download is complete. Wait for POWER ON | Carry out a POWER ON |
| | Green/ orange or red/ orange | Flashing 2 Hz | Detection of the components via LED is activated (p0154). Note: Both options depend on the LED status when module recognition is activated via p0154 = 1. | - |

Cause and rectification of faults

The following documents contain information about the cause of faults and how they can be rectified:

SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual (IH1)

SINAMICS S120/S150, List Manual (LH1)



3.9.6 Dimension drawing

Figure 3-41 Dimension drawing of Terminal Module TM120, all data in mm and (inches)

3.9.7 Installation

Installation

- 1. Tilt the component backwards slightly and attach it to the DIN rail using the hook.
- 2. Push the component towards the DIN rail until you hear the mounting slide at the rear latch into position.
- 3. You can now move the component to the left or right along the DIN rail, until it reaches its final position.

Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1 3.9 Terminal Module TM120

Removal

- 1. The lug on the mounting slide first needs to be pushed down to unlock the slide from the DIN rail.
- 2. The component can now be tilted forwards and pulled up and off the DIN rail.

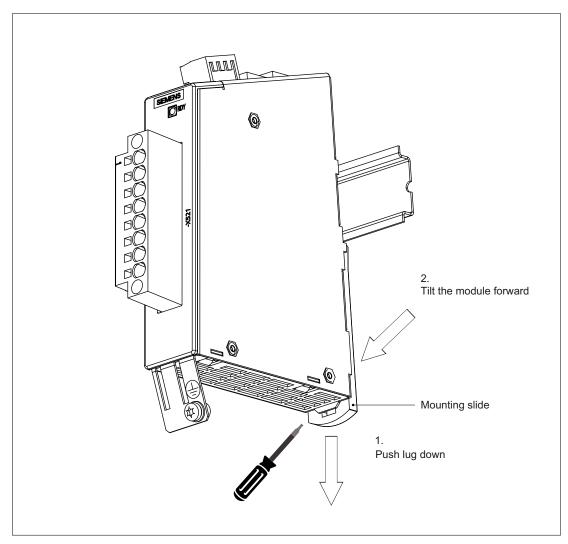


Figure 3-42 Removal of a TM120 from a DIN rail

3.9.8 Protective conductor connection and shield support

The following figure shows a typical Weidmüller shield connection clamp for the shield supports.

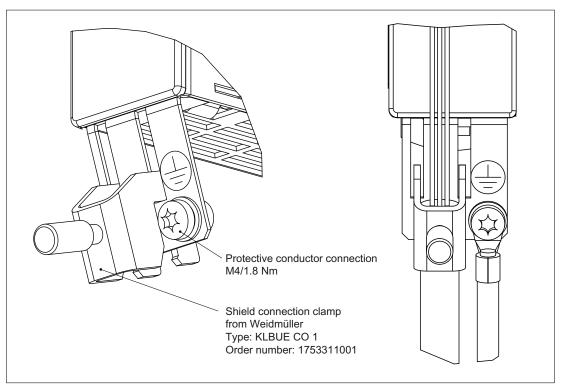


Figure 3-43 Shield support and protective conductor connection of the TM120

Weidmüller website address: http://www.weidmueller.com

If the shielding procedures described and the specified cable lengths are not observed, the machine may not operate properly.

NOTICE

Only use screws with a permissible mounting depth of 4 - 6 mm.

3.9 Terminal Module TM120

3.9.9 Technical data

Table 3-73 Technical data

| 6SL3055-0AA00-3KAx | Unit | Value |
|---|---|--|
| Electronics power supply Voltage Current (without DRIVE-CLiQ) Power loss | V _{DC} A _{DC} W | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) 0.20/0.1 (typ.) 2.4 (typ.) |
| PE/ground connection | On housing with M4/1.8 Nm screw | |
| Weight | kg | 0.41 |
| Degree of protection | IP20 | |

NOTICE

In order to guarantee the degree of protection, all of the plug connectors must be correctly screwed into place and appropriately locked.

3.10.1 Description

The DRIVE-CLiQ DMC20 Hub Module is used to implement star-shaped distribution of a DRIVE-CLiQ line. With the DMC20, an axis grouping can be expanded with 5 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets for additional subgroups.

The component is especially suitable for applications which require DRIVE-CLiQ nodes to be removed in groups, without interrupting the DRIVE-CLiQ line and, therefore, the data exchange process.

3.10.2 Safety information

The ventilation spaces of 50 mm above and below the component must be observed.

3.10.3 Interface description

3.10.3.1 Overview

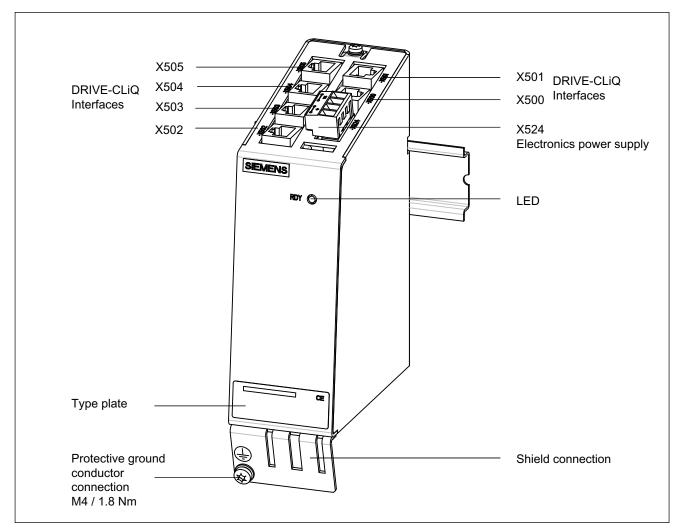


Figure 3-44 Interface description of the DMC20

3.10.3.2 X500 - X505 DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces

Table 3- 74 DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces X500 - X505

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|---------------|-----|----------------------|--------------------------|
| | 1 | TXP | Transmit data + |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - |
| | 3 | RXP | Receive data + |
| 8 2 4 | 4 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | А | + (24 V) | Power supply |
| | В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground |
| Connector typ | | ocket | |

DRIVE-CLiQ port rubber plug included in the scope of delivery; rubber plug (50 pieces) Order number: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0

Note

Only MOTION-CONNECT DRIVE-CLiQ cables may be used to establish connections. The maximum length of MOTION-CONNECT 500 cables is 100 m and of MOTION-CONNECT 800 cables 50 m.

3.10.3.3 X524 Electronics power supply

Table 3-75 Terminals for the electronics power supply

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications | |
|--|----------|--------------------------|--|--|
| | + | Electronics power supply | Voltage: 24 V DC (20.4 V – 28.8 V) | |
| | + | Electronics power supply | Current consumption: Max. 0.5 A | |
| + | М | Electronics ground | | |
| | | Electronics ground | Max. current via jumper in connector: 20 A | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 2.5 mm ² Type: Screw terminal 2 (see Appendix A) | | | | |

Note

The two "+" and "M" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

The current consumption increases by the value for the DRIVE-CLiQ participants.

3.10.4 Meaning of the LED

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|-------|------------------|---------------------|--|------------------------------|
| READY | - | Off | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | - |
| | Green | Continuous light | The component is ready for operation and cyclic DRIVE- CLiQ communication is taking place. | - |
| | Orange | Continuous light | DRIVE-CLiQ communication is being established. | - |
| | Red | Continuous light | At least one fault is present in this component. Note: The LED is activated regardless of whether the corresponding messages have been reconfigured. | Remedy and acknowledge fault |
| | | Flashing 0.5 Hz | Firmware is being downloaded. | - |
| | | Flashing 2 Hz | Firmware download is complete. Wait for POWER ON | Carry out a POWER ON |
| | Green/ orange | Flashing light | Component recognition via LED is activated (p0154). Note: | - |
| | or Red/ | | Both options depend on the LED status when component recognition is activated via p0154 = 1. | |
| | orange | | | |

Table 3-76 Description of the LEDs on the DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module DMC20

Cause and rectification of faults

The following documents contain information about the cause of faults and how they can be rectified:

SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual (IH1)

SINAMICS S120/S150, List Manual (LH1)

3.10.5 Dimension drawing

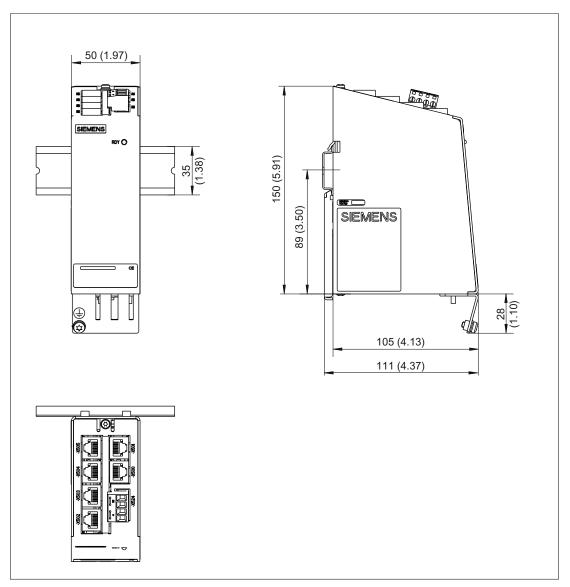


Figure 3-45 Dimension drawing of the DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module DMC20, all data in mm and (inches)

3.10.6 Installation

Installation

- 1. Tilt the component backwards slightly and attach it to the DIN rail using the hook.
- 2. Push the component towards the DIN rail until you hear the mounting slide at the rear latch into position.
- 3. You can now move the component to the left or right along the DIN rail, until it reaches its final position.

Removal

- 1. The lug on the mounting slide first needs to be pushed down to unlock the slide from the DIN rail.
- 2. The component can now be tilted forwards and pulled up and off the DIN rail.

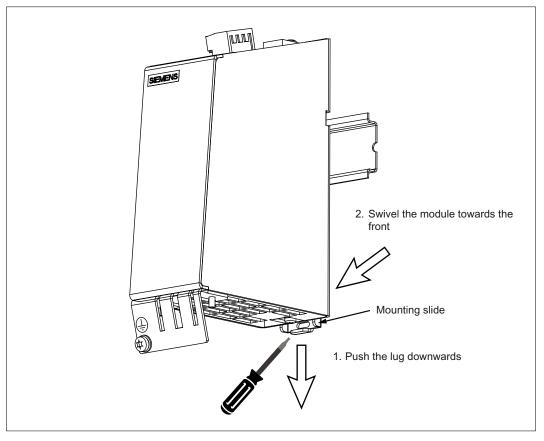


Figure 3-46 Removal of a component from a DIN rail

3.10.7 Technical data

Table 3-77 Technical data of the DMC20

| 6SL3055-0AA00-6AAx | Unit | Value |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Electronics power supply | | |
| Voltage | VDC | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) |
| Current (without DRIVE-CLiQ consumer) | A _{DC} | 0.15 |
| PE/ground connection | At the housing with M4/1.8 Nm stud | |
| Weight | kg | 0.8 |

3.11 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module External DME20

3.11.1 Description

The DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module External DME20 is used to implement star-shaped distribution of a DRIVE-CLiQ line. With the DME20, an axis grouping can be expanded with 5 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets for additional subgroups.

The component has degree of protection IP67 and is especially suitable for applications which require DRIVE-CLiQ nodes to be removed in groups, without interrupting the DRIVE-CLiQ line and therefore the data exchange.

3.11.2 Safety information

NOTICE

In order to guarantee degree of protection IP67, all of the plug connectors must be correctly screwed into place and appropriately locked.

NOTICE

The unused DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces must be closed using a protective cap that is included in the scope of delivery.

Note

All components operated on the DRIVE-CLiQ must be integrated into the equipotential bonding concept.

They should preferably be connected by installing them on bright machine parts and devices, which are all bonded to one another in an equipotential manner.

Alternatively, equipotential bonding can be achieved by means of a conductor (min. 6 mm²), which should be routed parallel to the DRIVE-CLiQ where possible. This applies to all distributed DRIVE-CLiQ nodes such as DM20, SME2x, SM12x, etc. For the DME20, this also applies to the 24 V power supply.

3.11.3 Interface description

3.11.3.1 Overview

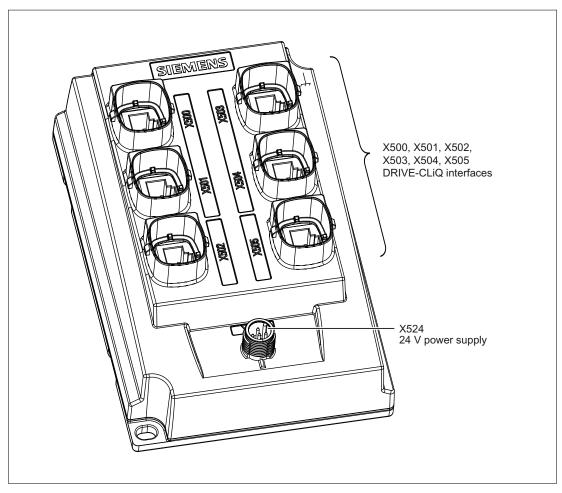


Figure 3-47 Interface description of the DME20

3.11.3.2 X500 - X505 DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces

Table 3-78 DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces X500 - X505

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|---------------|------------|----------------------------------|---|
| | 1 | TXP | Transmit data + |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - |
| | 3 | RXP | Receive data + |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | |
| 8 | 5 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | А | + (24 V) | Power supply |
| | В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground |
| Connector typ | e: RJ45 so | cket: blanking plate for DRIVE-C | LiQ interfaces included in the scope of delivery; |

Connector type: RJ45 socket; blanking plate for DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces included in the scope of delivery; blanking plate (50 pieces) order number: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0

Note

Only MOTION-CONNECT DRIVE-CLiQ cables may be used to establish connections. The maximum length of MOTION-CONNECT 500 cables is 100 m and of MOTION-CONNECT 800 cables 50 m.

3.11.3.3 X524 Electronics power supply

Table 3-79 X524 socket for the electronics power supply

| | Pin | Designation | Technical specifications | |
|--|-----|--------------------------|--|--|
| | 1 | Electronics power supply | The connection voltage of | |
| 2 | 2 | Electronics power supply | 20.4 V - 28.8 V refers to the | |
| | 3 | Electronics ground | (terminal) voltage at the DME20. This must be taken | |
| | 4 | Electronics ground | into account when selecting | |
| 40 | 5 | not connected | the cable cross-section and supply cable lengths. Pins 1 and 2: jumpered internally Pins 3 and 4: jumpered internally | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 4 x 0.75 mm ² e.g. 5-pole shielded connector, user-assembled: Phoenix company, Order No.: 1508365, 4-pole non-shielded connector, user-assembled, Speedcon quick-lock: Phoenix company, Order No. 1521601 | | | | |

Note

The maximum cable length for the P24 supply of the DME20 is 100 m.

Table 3- 80Cable length of P24 supply cable:

| connected loads ¹⁾ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Cross section | | | | | |
| 0.34 mm² | 75 m | 45 m | 30 m | 25 m | 20 m |
| 2 x 0.34 mm ² | 100 m | 90 m | 65 m | 50 m | 40 m |
| 0.75 mm ² | 100 m | 100 m | 75 m | 60 m | 50 m |
| 2 x 0.75 mm ² | 100 m |
| T _a = 55 °C 100 m DRIVE-CI | _iQ | | · | | |

1) Connected motors with DRIVE-CLiQ encoder, DRIVE CLiQ mounted encoder SME

3.11.4 Dimension drawing

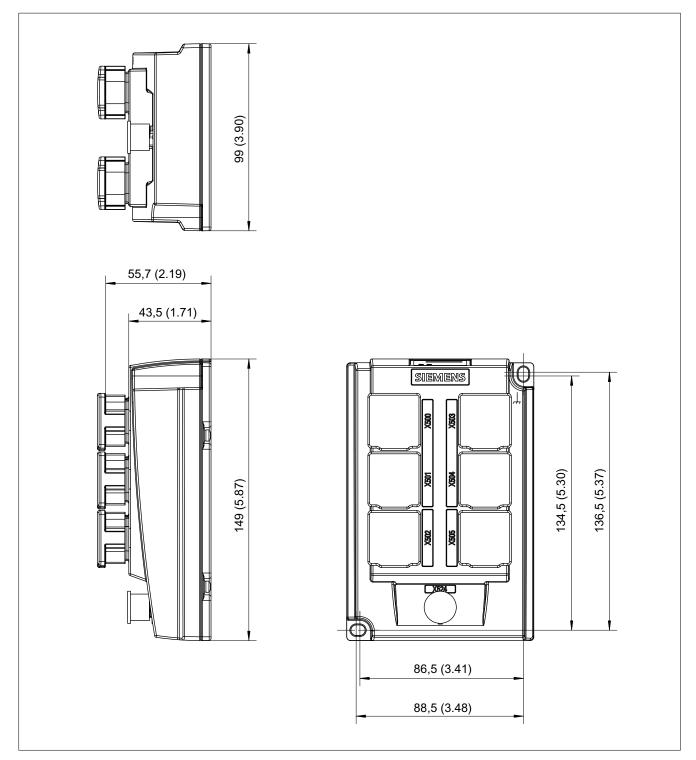


Figure 3-48 Dimension drawing of the DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module External DME20, all data in mm and (inches)

3.11.5 Installation

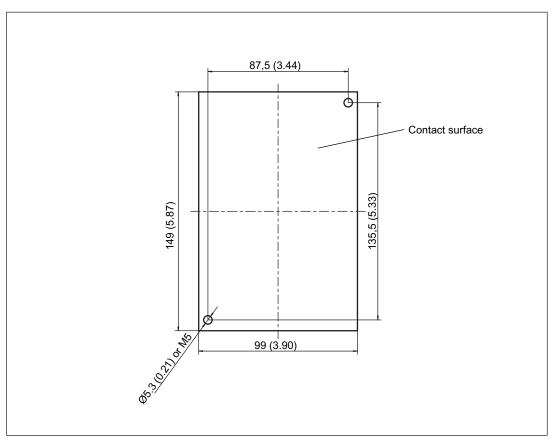


Figure 3-49 DME20 installation

Installation

- 1. Place the hole drilling template on the contact surface.
- 2. The contact surfaces must be unpainted metal.
- 3. Holes Ø5.3 or threads M5
- 4. Tighten with a tightening torque of 6.0 Nm.

3.11.6 Technical data

Table 3-81 Technical data of the DME20

| 6SL3055-0AA00-6ABx | Unit | Value |
|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| Electronics power supply | | |
| Voltage | V _{DC} | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) |
| Current (without DRIVE-CLiQ node) | A _{DC} | 0.15 |
| PE/ground connection | /ground connection Fastened to housing M5 / 6 Nm | |
| Degree of protection | IP67 | |
| Weight | kg | 0.8 |

3.11.7 Specifications for use with UL approval

Pre-assembled cables

Sensor/actuator cable, 5-pin, variable cable, free cable end at straight socket M12-SPEEDCON, cable length: 2, 5, 10, 15 m SAC-5P-xxx-186/FS SCO Up to 100 m on request

Phoenix Contact, www.phoenixcontact.com

Cables to be assembled by the user

| Cable | Connector |
|---|--|
| Cable coil, black PUR/PVC, 5-pin | Sensor/actuator connector, socket, straight, 5-pin, M12, |
| Conductor colors: brown/white/blue/black/gray | A-coded |
| Cable length: 100 m | Screw connection, metal knurl, |
| SAC-5P-100.0-186/0.75 | cable gland Pg9 |
| Order number: 1535590 | SACC-M12FS-5CON-PG9-M |
| | Order number: 1681486 |
| Phoenix Contact, www.phoenixcontact.com | |

Privenix Contact, www.pnoenixcontact.com

Power supply

The DME20 must be connected to a 24 V power supply with voltage limitation.

- SITOP 6EP1x.. or 6ES7307..
- SINAMICS Control Supply Module 6SL3100-1DE22-0Axx

Pin assignment of the cable

| Table 3- 82 | Connection to X524 electronics power supply |
|-------------|---|
|-------------|---|

| | Pin | Designation | Technical specifications |
|--|---|--|---|
| $ \begin{array}{c} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{array} $ | Pin 1 (brown) ¹⁾ 2 (white) ¹⁾ 3 (black) ¹⁾ 4 (blue) ¹⁾ 5 (gray) ¹⁾ | Electronics power supply Electronics power supply Electronics ground Electronics ground Not connected internally | The connection voltage of 20.4 V – 28.8 V refers to the (terminal) voltage at the DME20. This must be taken into account when selecting the cable cross-section and supply cable lengths. Pins 1 and 2: jumpered internally Pins 3 and 4: jumpered |
| | | | internally |

1) The colors stated refer to the cable specified above

3.12 Voltage Sensing Module VSM10

3.12.1 Description

The Voltage Sensing Module VSM10 is a voltage sensing module that is used to sense the actual value of the line voltage. The Voltage Sensing Module is used to sense the three-phase line supply voltage, which is then provided to the closed-loop control. The phase difference is measured ungrounded.

The Voltage Sensing Module can be used for the following line types:

- Up to 600 V 3-ph. AC for all line types
- Up to 690 V 3-ph. AC for networks with grounded start point and IT networks

A 100 V 3-ph. AC input is available for transducer transformers. It is not permissible to use both line voltage connections simultaneously!

For booksize units, these components can be optionally used to increase the degree of ruggedness against irregularities in the line supply.

A VSM is permanently installed for Active Interface Modules Chassis and Smart Line Modules Chassis.

In addition to the voltage sensing, a temperature sensor can be connector to the VSM10 to thermally monitor the line reactor. Further, the functionality of the line filter can checked using two analog inputs. All data recorded are transferred to the higher-level system via DRIVE-CLiQ.

The Voltage Sensing Module achieves radio interference category C2 with limit classes A1 for interference voltage and A for emitted interference.

| Туре | Quantity |
|--|-------------------------|
| Analog inputs | 2 |
| Line supply voltage connection (690 V) | 1 (3-phase), ungrounded |
| Line supply voltage connection (100 V) | 1 (3-phase), ungrounded |
| Temperature senor input (KTY/PTC) | 1 |
| DRIVE-CLiQ interface | 1 |

Table 3-83 Interface overview of the VSM10

3.12.2 Safety information

The ventilation spaces of 50 mm above and below the component must be observed.

NOTICE

The VSM10 has two terminal strips to sense the three-phase line supply voltage (X521 and X522). The voltage strength of terminal X521 is a maximum of 100 V (phase-to-phase) and is used for voltage sensing via a potential transformer. A maximum voltage to be sensed of up to to 690 V (phase-to-phase) can be directly connected to terminal X522. Only one of the two terminals X521 and X522 may be used. Nothing may be connected to the unused terminal.

Connecting cables to temperature sensors must always be installed with shielding. The cable shield must be connected to the ground potential at both ends over a large surface area. Temperature sensor cables that are routed together with the motor cable must be twisted in pairs and shielded separately.

3.12.3 Interface description

3.12.3.1 Overview

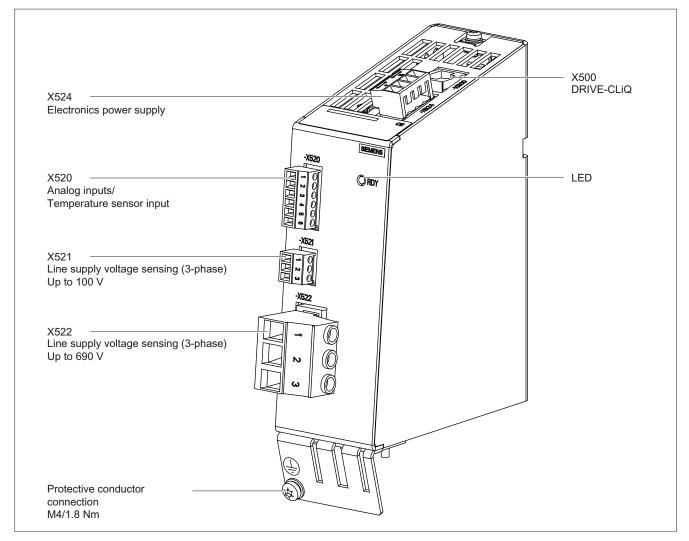


Figure 3-50 Interface description of the VSM10

3.12.3.2 X500 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | |
|--|-----|----------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + | |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - | |
| | 3 | RXP | Receive data + | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - | |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | А | + (24 V) | Power supply | |
| | В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground | |

Table 3- 84 X500 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

blanking plate for DRIVE-CLiQ interface included in the scope of delivery; blanking plate (50 pieces) Order number: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0

3.12.3.3 X520 analog inputs/temperature sensor

| Table 3-85 | Terminal block X520 |
|------------|---------------------|
|------------|---------------------|

| Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications |
|----------|--|--|
| 1 AI 0 | AI 0- | 2 analog differential inputs |
| 2 | AI 0+ | voltage range: ±10 V |
| Al 1- | common mode range: ± 30 V with respect to the ground potential | |
| 4 | AI 1+ | |
| 5 | + Temp | Temperature sensor KTY84-1C130 / PTC |
| 6 | - Temp | |
| | 1 2 3 4 5 | 1 AI 0- 2 AI 0+ 3 AI 1- 4 AI 1+ 5 + Temp |

Type: Screw terminal 1 (see Appendix A)

NOTICE

The KTY temperature sensor must be connected with the correct polarity.

Note

In order to minimize noise emission, shielded cables should be used.

Note

The maximum cable length for a shielded cable applied on both sides to the temperature sensor and to the analog inputs is 30 m.

Risk of electric shock!

Only temperature sensors that meet the safety isolation specifications contained in EN 61800-5-1 may be connected to terminals "+Temp" and "-Temp".

If these instructions are not complied with, there is a risk of electric shock!

3.12.3.4 X521 three-phase line supply voltage sensing up to 100 V 3-ph. AC

| Table 3-86 | Terminal | block X521 |
|------------|----------|------------|
| | | |

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications | |
|--|----------|-----------------|---|--|
| 1 2 3 | 1 | Phase voltage U | Connection to the voltage sensing for medium- | |
| | 2 | Phase voltage V | voltage networks via a safe electrically isolated | |
| | 3 | Phase voltage W | transformer | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 1.5 mm² Type: Screw terminal 1 (see Appendix A) | | | | |

NOTICE

Only one of the two terminals X521 and X522 may be used. Nothing may be connected to the unused terminal.

3.12.3.5 X522 three-phase line supply voltage sensing up to 690 V 3-ph. AC

Table 3- 87 Terminal block X522

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications | | |
|--|----------|-----------------|---|--|--|
| 1 2 3 | 1 | Phase voltage U | Directly connected to sense the line supply | | |
| | 2 | Phase voltage V | voltage | | |
| | 3 | Phase voltage W | | | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 6 mm ² Type: Screw terminal 5 (see Appendix A) | | | | | |

NOTICE

Only one of the two terminals X521 and X522 may be used. Nothing may be connected to the unused terminal.

NOTICE

The line phases must be connected to the VSM10 with the same sequence as that of the Line Module. If this is not observed, when the Line Module is enabled, overcurrents can occur.

NOTICE

If the configuration has a line filter, then the phase voltages for the VSM (X522) must be taken from in front of the line filter. If the configuration does not have a line filter, then X522 must be connected to the line side of the line reactor (voltages are taken from in front of the line reactor).

3.12.3.6 Electronics power supply X524

| Table 3-88 | Terminals for the electronics power supply |
|------------|--|
| | |

| | Terminal | Designation | Technical specifications | | | |
|---|----------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | + | Electronics power supply | Voltage: 24 V DC (20.4 V – 28.8 V) | | | |
| | + | Electronics power supply | Current consumption: max. 0.2 A | | | |
| + | М | Electronics ground | Max, current via iumper in connector: 20 A | | | |
| | Μ | Electronics ground | Max. current via jumper in connector: 20 A | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 2.5 mm ² | | | | | | |
| Type: Screw terminal 3 (see Appendix A) | | | | | | |

The maximum cable length that can be connected is 10 m.

Note

The two "+" and "M" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

3.12.4 Connection example

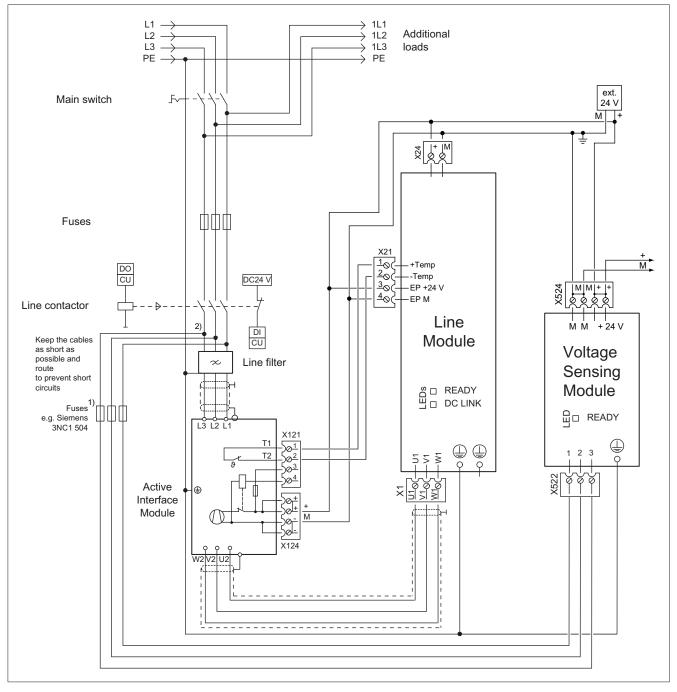


Figure 3-51 Connection example, VSM10

1) It is only possible to omit the fuses if the cables to the Voltage Sensing Module are laid according to EN 60439-1 so that no short-circuit or ground fault can be expected under normal operating conditions (short-circuit-proof installation).

2) The line supply voltage is tapped as an actual value for the Voltage Sensing Module VSM10 in accordance with the system design; for examples see the table.

Additional system components

3.12 Voltage Sensing Module VSM10

| Conductor cross-section | VSM connection | Example components | |
|--|---|--|--|
| Up to 6 mm ² | Direct connection possible | Smart Line Modules 5 kW and 10 kW | |
| 6 mm ² to 16 mm ² | ST16-TWIN terminal blocks, if required with a reducing comb and ST4-TWIN or ST2.5-TWIN Phoenix Contact | Active Line Modules 16 kW Smart Line Modules 16 kW Active Interface Module 16 kW | |
| 16 mm ² to 50 mm ² | AGK10 UKH tap-off terminals with UKH terminals Phoenix Contact | Active Line Modules 36 kW and 55 kW Smart Line Modules 36 kW and 55 kW Active Interface Module 36 kW and 55 kW | |
| > 50 mm ² | Ring cable lug DIN 46234-8-2.5 | Components with M8 connection bolt | |
| | Intermediate high-current connector, type UHV (Phoenix Contact) and ring cable lug DIN 46234-8-2.5 | Active Line Modules 55 kW, 80 kW, and 120 kW Active Interface Module 80 kW and 120 kW | |

| Table 3- 89 | Suggestions for terminals and cable lugs which can be used to connect a VSM10 to the line |
|-------------|---|
| | ouggestions for terminals and cable lugs which can be used to connect a volving to the line |

3.12.5 Meaning of the LED

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|-------|------------------|---------------------|--|------------------------------|
| READY | - | OFF | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | _ |
| | Green | Continuous light | The component is ready for operation and cyclic DRIVE- CLiQ communication is taking place. | _ |
| | Orange | Continuous light | DRIVE-CLiQ communication is being established. | - |
| | Red | Continuous light | At least one fault is present in this component. Note: The LED is activated regardless of whether the corresponding messages have been reconfigured. | Remedy and acknowledge fault |
| | Green/ red | Flashing 0.5 Hz | Firmware is being downloaded. | - |
| | | Flashing 2 Hz | Firmware download is complete. Wait for POWER ON | Carry out a POWER ON |
| | Green/ orange | Flashing light | Component recognition via LED is activated (p0144). Note: | - |
| | or Red/ | | Both options depend on the LED status when component recognition is activated via p0144 = 1. | |
| | orange | | | |

 Table 3- 90
 Meanings of the LEDs on the Voltage Sensing Module VSM10

Cause and rectification of faults

The following documents contain information about the cause of faults and how they can be rectified:

SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual (IH1)

SINAMICS S120/S150, List Manual (LH1)

3.12.6 Dimension drawing

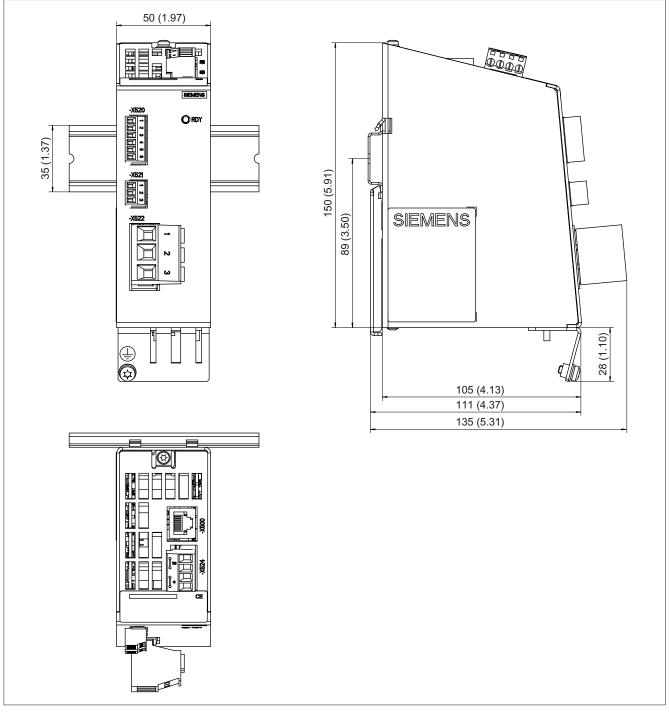


Figure 3-52 Dimension drawing of the Voltage Sensing Module VSM10, all data in mm and (inches)

3.12.7 Protective conductor connection and shield support

The following shield connection clamps can be used on the bottom part of the component housing for shield connection of the analog inputs:

| Shield connection clamp | | Order number | | |
|-------------------------|----------|--------------|--|--|
| Phoenix Contact | SK8 | 3025163 | | |
| Phoenix Contact | SK14 | 3025176 | | |
| Phoenix Contact | SK20 | 3025189 | | |
| Weidmüller | KLBÜ CO1 | 1753311001 | | |

The following pictures show the shield contacts with a shield connection clamp from Weidmüller.

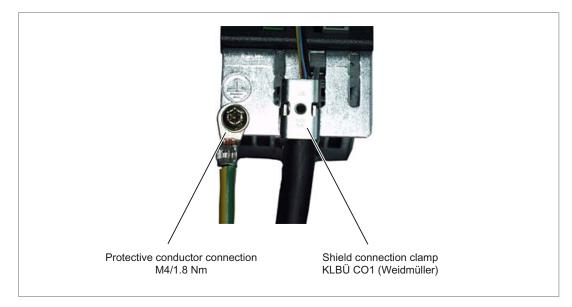


Figure 3-53 Shield contact on VSM10

Weidmüller website address: http://www.weidmueller.com

Internet address for Phönix Contact: http://www.phoenixcontact.com

If the shielding procedures described and the specified cable lengths are not observed, the machine may not operate properly.

NOTICE

Only use screws with a permissible mounting depth of 4 - 6 mm.

3.12.8 Technical data

Table 3-91 Technical data

| 6SL3053-0AA00-3AAx | Unit Value | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|
| Electronics power supply | | | | |
| Voltage | VDC | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) | | |
| Current (without DRIVE-CLiQ or digital outputs) | A _{DC} | 0.3 | | |
| Power loss | W | <10 | | |
| PE/ground connection | On the housing with M4; 1.8 Nm screw | | | |
| Weight | kg | g 1 | | |
| Degree of protection | | IP20 | | |

4

Encoder system connection

4.1 Introduction

The encoder system should be connected to SINAMICS S120 via DRIVE-CLiQ.

Motors with DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces (e.g. synchronous motors 1FK7 and 1FT6, and induction motors 1PH7) are designed for this purpose. These motors simplify commissioning and diagnostics because the motor and encoder type are identified automatically.

Motors and external encoders without DRIVE-CLiQ interface

Motors without DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces, as well as external encoders, must be connected via Sensor Modules to enable the encoder and temperature signals to be evaluated. Sensor Modules Cabinet-Mounted (SMC) are available for installation in control cabinets and Sensor Modules External (SME) for installation outside control cabinets.

If not otherwise specified, only one encoder system can be connected to each Sensor Module.

Motors and external encoders with DRIVE-CLiQ interface

Motors with DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces can be connected to the associated Motor Module directly via the MOTION-CONNECT DRIVE-CLiQ cables available. The connection of the MOTION-CONNECT DRIVE-CLiQ cable at the motor has degree of protection IP67.

The DRIVE-CLiQ interface supplies the motor encoder via the integrated 24 VDC supply and transfers the motor encoder and temperature signals and the electronic rating plate data, e.g. a unique identification number, rated data (voltage, current, torque, etc.) directly to the Control Unit. Different encoder cable are therefore no longer required for the various encoder types, e.g. resolvers or absolute encoders. Wiring can be effected throughout with a MOTION-CONNECT DRIVE-CLiQ cable.

DRIVE-CLiQ encoder

The DRIVE-CLiQ encoder is an absolute encoder with integrated DRIVE-CLiQ interface (see the section titled "DRIVE-CLiQ encoder").

NOTICE

The encoder cables to Siemens motors may only disconnected and connected when the system is in a no-voltage condition.

For direct measuring systems (third-party encoders), ask the manufacturer whether it is permissible to disconnected/connect under voltage.

4.2 Description

4.2 Description

Sensor Modules Cabinet-Mounted (SMC)

Sensor Modules Cabinet-Mounted SMC10, SMC20 and SMC30 can be ordered and configured separately. They are used when a motor with a DRIVE-CLiQ interface is not available or when external encoders in addition to the motor encoder are required. Only one encoder system can be connected to each Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted. The SMCs evaluate these measuring systems and convert the calculated values to DRIVE-CLiQ. Neither motor nor encoder data are saved.

Note

The SMC supplies the power to the encoder; the SMC, however, must be provided separately with 24 VDC power.

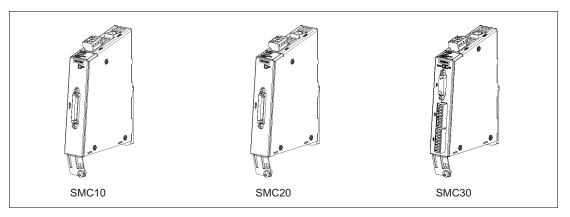


Figure 4-1 Overview of Sensor Modules Cabinet-Mounted (SMC)

Sensor Modules External (SME)

The Sensor Modules External SME20, SME25, SME120, and SME125 are only intended for use on machines (in North America, in accordance with the NFPA 79 "Electrical Standard for Industrial Machinery") and may only be connected to the DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces of the components.

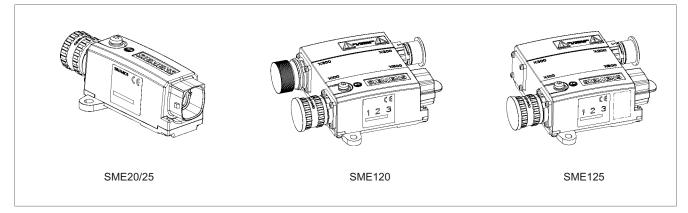
Direct encoder systems outside the cabinet can be connected to the Sensor Modules External. The SMEs evaluate these encoder systems and convert the calculated values to DRIVE-CLiQ. No motor or encoder data is stored in the SMEs.

Note

The SME provides the encoder power supply. The power supply for the SME is provided from the connected DRIVE-CLiQ cable. This must be taken into consideration when the DRIVE-CLiQ cable is selected.

The Sensor Modules External have a higher degree of protection (IP67) and are therefore suitable for installation outside the cabinet.

4.2 Description





Connectable encoder systems

| Table 4-1 | Connectable | encoder systems |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-------------|-----------------|

| Encoder systems | | SMC | | SME | | | |
|--|-------|--------|-------------------|--------|--------|--|--|
| | SMC10 | SMC20 | SMC30 | SME20 | SME25 | SME120 | SME125 |
| Resolver | Yes | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Incremental encoder sin/cos (1 Vpp) with/without reference signal | - | Yes | - | Yes | - | Yes | - |
| Absolute encoder EnDat 2.1 | - | Yes | - | - | Yes | - | Yes |
| Incremental encoder TTL / HTL | - | - | Yes | - | - | - | - |
| Absolute encoder SSI | - | Yes 1) | Yes ²⁾ | - | Yes 1) | - | Yes 1) |
| Temperature evaluation | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes 3) | - | Yes (electri- cally isolated) | Yes (electri- cally isolated) |

1) Only possible for SSI encoders with 5 V supply

2) Possible for SSI encoders with 5 V or 24 V supply

3) With prescribed adapter cable 6FX8002-2CA88

4.3 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC10

4.3 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC10

4.3.1 Description

The Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC10 evaluates encoder signals and transmits the speed, actual position value, rotor position and, if necessary, the motor temperature via DRIVE-CLiQ to the Control Unit.

The SMC10 is used to evaluate sensor signals from resolvers.

4.3.2 Safety information

The ventilation spaces of 50 mm above and below the component must be observed.

NOTICE

Only one encoder system may be connected per Sensor Module.

Note

There must be no electrical connection between the encoder system housing and the signal cables, or the encoder system electronics. If this is not carefully observed, under certain circumstances the system will not be able to reach the required interference immunity level (there is then a danger of equalization currents flowing through the electronics ground).

Connecting cables to temperature sensors must always be installed with shielding. The cable shield must be connected to the ground potential at both ends over a large surface area. Temperature sensor cables that are routed together with the motor cable must be twisted in pairs and shielded separately.

4.3.3 Interface description

4.3.3.1 Overview

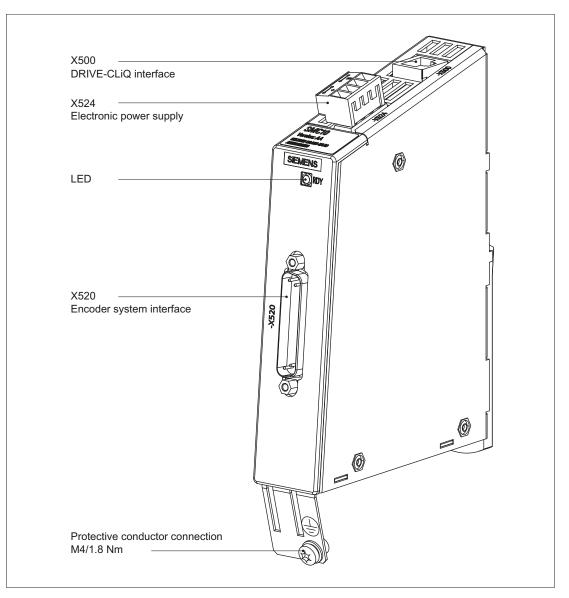


Figure 4-3 Interface description of the SMC10

4.3.3.2 DRIVE-CLiQ interface X500

| Table 4- 2 | DRIVE-CLiQ interface X50 | 00 |
|------------|--------------------------|----|
| | | |

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|--|-----|----------------------|--------------------------|
| | 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - |
| | 3 | RXP | Receive data + |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | А | Reserved, do not use | |
| | В | GND (0 V) | Electronic ground |
| Connector type: RJ45 socket; blanking plate for DRIVE-CLiQ interface included in the scope of delivery; blanking plate (50 pieces) Order no.: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0 | | | |

4.3.3.3 X520 encoder system interface

| Table 4- 3 | X520 encoder system interface |
|------------|-------------------------------|
| | |

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|------|-----|----------------------|--|
| | 1 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 2 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 3 | S2 | Resolver signal A (sin+) |
| • 25 | 4 | S4 | Inverted resolver signal A (sin-) |
| | 5 | Ground | Ground (for internal shield) |
| | 6 | S1 | Resolver signal B (cos+) |
| | 7 | S3 | Inverted resolver signal B (cos-) |
| | 8 | Ground | Ground (for internal shield) |
| | 9 | R1 | Resolver excitation positive |
| | 10 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 11 | R2 | Resolver excitation negative |
| | 12 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 13 | + Temp | Motor temperature measurement KTY84-1C130 (KTY+) Temperature sensor KTY84-1C130 / PTC |
| | 14 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 15 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 16 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 17 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 18 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 19 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 20 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 21 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 22 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 23 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 24 | Ground | Ground (for internal shield) |
| | 25 | - Temp | Motor temperature measurement KTY84-1C130 (KTY-) Temperature sensor KTY84-1C130 / PTC |

NOTICE

The KTY temperature sensor must be connected with the correct polarity.

Risk of electric shock!

Only temperature sensors that meet the safety isolation specifications contained in EN 61800-5-1 may be connected to terminals "+Temp" and "-Temp". If safe electrical separation cannot be guaranteed (for linear motors or third-party motors, for example), a Sensor Module External (SME120 or SME125) or Terminal Module TM120 must be used.

If these instructions are not complied with, there is a risk of electric shock!

4.3.3.4 X524 Electronics power supply

Table 4-4 X524 terminal block

| | Terminal | Function | Technical specifications |
|--------------------------------|----------|--------------------------|---|
| | + | Electronics power supply | Voltage: 24 V (20.4 V – 28.8 V) |
| | + | Electronics power supply | Current consumption: Max. 0.35 A |
| ⊖ + | М | Electronics ground | Maximum current via jumper in connector: 20 A |
| | М | Electronics ground | |
| Max. connecta Type: Screw t | | | |

Note

The two "+" and "M" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

4.3.4 Connection example

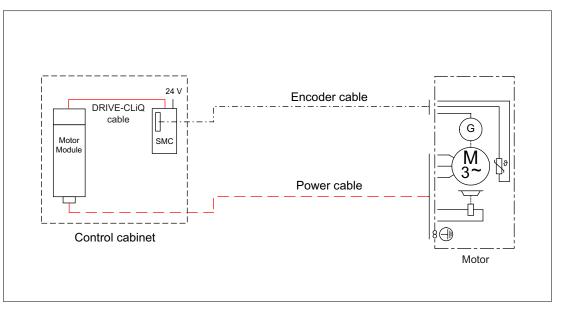


Figure 4-4 Connection of an encoder system via a Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted (SMC) for a motor without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface

4.3.5 Meaning of the LED

| Table 4- 5 | Meaning of LEDs on the Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC10 | |
|------------|--|--|
|------------|--|--|

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|--------------|--|---------------------|--|------------------------------|
| RDY READY | - | Off | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | - |
| | Green | Continuous light | The component is ready for operation and cyclic DRIVE- CLiQ communication is taking place. | - |
| | Orange | Continuous light | DRIVE-CLiQ communication is being established. | - |
| | Red | Continuous light | At least one fault is present in this component. Note: The LED is activated regardless of whether the corresponding messages have been reconfigured. | Remedy and acknowledge fault |
| | Green/ Flash red 0.5 H | | Firmware is being downloaded. | - |
| | | Flashing 2 Hz | Firmware download is complete. Wait for POWER ON | Carry out a POWER ON |
| | Green/ orange or Red/ orange | Flashing light | Component recognition via LED is activated (p0144). Note: Both options depend on the LED status when component recognition is activated via p0144 = 1. | - |

Cause and rectification of faults

The following documents contain information about the cause of faults and how they can be rectified:

SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual (IH1)

SINAMICS S120/S150, List Manual (LH1)

4.3.6 Dimension drawing

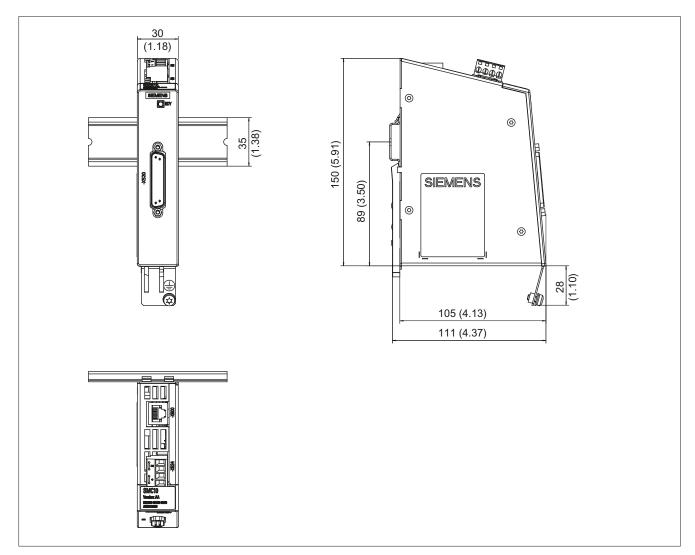


Figure 4-5 Dimension drawing of the Sensor Module Cabinet SMC10, all dimensions in mm and (inches)

4.3.7 Mounting

Installation

- 1. Tilt the component backwards slightly and attach it to the DIN rail using the hook.
- 2. Push the component towards the DIN rail until you hear the mounting slide at the rear latch into position.
- 3. You can now move the component to the left or right along the DIN rail, until it reaches its final position.

Removal

- 1. The lug on the mounting slide first needs to be pushed down to unlock the slide from the DIN rail.
- 2. The component can now be tilted forwards and pulled up and off the DIN rail.

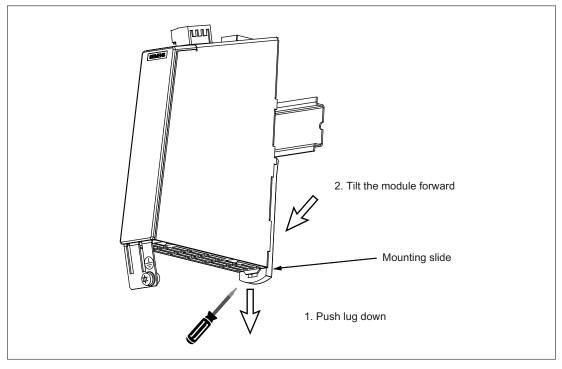


Figure 4-6 Removal of a component from a DIN rail

4.3.8 Technical data

Table 4-6 Technical data

| 6SL3055-0AA00-5AAx | Unit | Value |
|---|------------------------|---|
| Electronics power supply Voltage Current (without encoder system) Current (with encoder system) Power loss | Vdc Adc Adc W | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) ≤ 0.20 ≤ 0.35 ≤ 10 |
| Specification Transformation ratio of the resolver (ü) Excitation voltage on the SMC10 when ü=0.5 Amplitude monitoring threshold (secondary tracks) of the SMC10 | Vrms Vrms | 0.5 4.1 1 |
| Excitation voltage (cannot be parameterized) | Vrms | 4.1 |
| Excitation frequency (synchronized to the current controller clock cycle) | kHz | 5 to 16 |
| PE/ground connection | | On housing with M4/1.8 Nm screw |
| Max. encoder cable length | m | 130 |
| Weight | kg | 0.45 |
| Degree of protection | | IP20 or IPXXB |

| Table 4-7 | Max. frequency that can be evaluated (speed) |
|-----------|--|
|-----------|--|

| Res | olver | | Max. speed resolver / | motor |
|-----------------|----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| Number of poles | Number of pole pairs | 8kHz/125 µsec | 4kHz/250 µsec | 2kHz/500 µsec |
| 2-pole | 1 | 120,000 rpm | 60,000 rpm | 30,000 rpm |
| 4-pole | 2 | 60,000 rpm | 30,000 rpm | 15,000 rpm |
| 6-pole | 3 | 40,000 rpm | 20,000 rpm | 10,000 rpm |
| 8-pole | 4 | 30,000 rpm | 15,000 rpm | 7,500 rpm |

The ratio between the ohmic resistance R and the inductance L (the primary winding of the resolver) determines whether the resolver can be evaluated with the SMC10. See the following diagram:

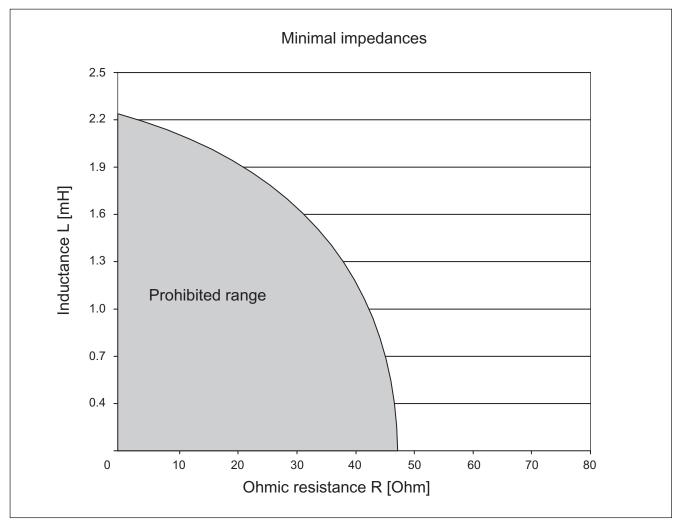


Figure 4-7 Connectable impedances with an excitation frequency f = 5000 Hz

4.4 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC20

4.4.1 Description

The Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC20 evaluates encoder signals and transmits the speed, actual position value, rotor position and, if necessary, the motor temperature and reference point via DRIVE-CLiQ to the Control Unit.

The SMC20 is used to evaluate encoder signals from incremental encoders with SIN/COS (1 Vpp) or absolute encoders with EnDat 2.1 or SSI.

4.4.2 Safety information

The ventilation spaces of 50 mm above and below the component must be observed.

NOTICE

Only one encoder system may be connected per Sensor Module.

Note

There must be no electrical connection between the encoder system housing and the signal cables, or the encoder system electronics. If this is not carefully observed, under certain circumstances the system will not be able to reach the required interference immunity level (there is then a danger of equalization currents flowing through the electronics ground).

Connecting cables to temperature sensors must always be installed with shielding. The cable shield must be connected to the ground potential at both ends over a large surface area. Temperature sensor cables that are routed together with the motor cable must be twisted in pairs and shielded separately.

4.4.3 Interface description

4.4.3.1 Overview

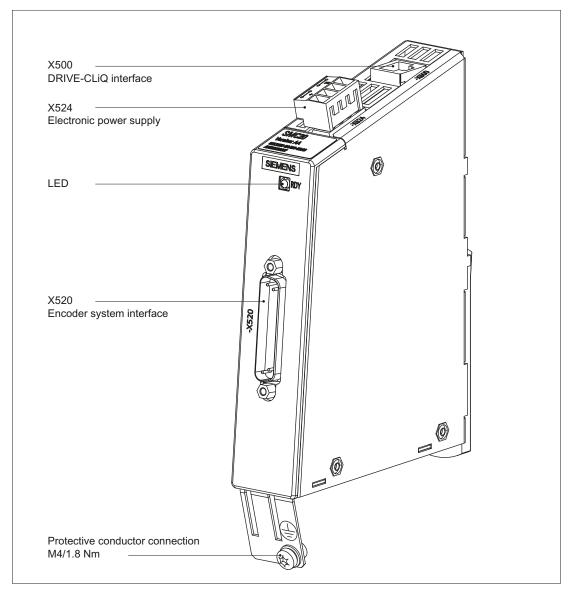


Figure 4-8 Interface description of the SMC20

4.4.3.2 DRIVE-CLiQ interface X500

| Table 4- 8 | DRIVE-CLiQ interface X500 |
|------------|---------------------------|
| | |

| Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | |
|---|----------------------|--------------------------|--|
| 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + | |
| 2 | TXN | Transmit data - | |
| 3 | RXP | Receive data + | |
| 4 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| 5 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| 6 | RXN | Receive data - | |
| 7 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| 8 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| А | Reserved, do not use | | |
| В | GND (0 V) | Electronic ground | |
| Connector type: RJ45 socket; blanking plate for DRIVE-CLiQ interface included in the scope of delivery; blanking plate (50 pieces) Order no.: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0 | | | |

4.4.3.3 X520 encoder system interface

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|-------------|-----|----------------------|---|
| | 1 | P encoder | Encoder power supply |
| | 2 | M encoder | Ground for encoder power supply |
| | 3 | А | Incremental signal A |
| • 25 • • | 4 | A* | Inverse incremental signal A |
| | 5 | Ground | Ground (for internal shield) |
| | 6 | В | Incremental signal B |
| | 7 | B* | Inverse incremental signal B |
| | 8 | Ground | Ground (for internal shield) |
| | 9 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 10 | Clock | Clock, EnDat interface, SSI clock |
| | 11 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 12 | Clock* | Inverted clock, EnDat interface, inverted SSI clock |
| | 13 | + Temp | Motor temperature measurement KTY84-1C130 (KTY+) Temperature sensor KTY84-1C130 / PTC |
| | 14 | P sense | Sense input encoder power supply |
| | 15 | Data | Data, EnDat interface, SSI data |
| | 16 | M sense | Ground sense input encoder power supply |
| | 17 | R | Reference signal R |
| | 18 | R* | Inverse reference signal R |
| | 19 | С | Absolute track signal C |
| | 20 | C* | Inverse absolute track signal C |
| | 21 | D | Absolute track signal D |
| | 22 | D* | Inverse absolute track signal D |
| | 23 | Data* | Inverse data, EnDat interface, Inverse SSI data |
| | 24 | Ground | Ground (for internal shield) |
| | 25 | - Temp | Motor temperature measurement KTY84-1C130 (KTY-) Temperature sensor KTY84-1C130 / PTC |

Table 4-9 X520 encoder system interface

NOTICE

The KTY temperature sensor must be connected with the correct polarity.

Risk of electric shock!

Only temperature sensors that meet the safety isolation specifications contained in EN 61800-5-1 may be connected to terminals "+Temp" and "-Temp". If safe electrical separation cannot be guaranteed (for linear motors or third-party motors, for example), a Sensor Module External (SME120 or SME125) or Terminal Module TM120 must be used.

If these instructions are not complied with, there is a risk of electric shock!

4.4.3.4 X524 Electronics power supply

Table 4- 10 X524 terminal block

| | Terminal Function Technical specifications | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| + Electronics power supply Voltage: 24 V (20.4 V – 28.8 V) | | | | | | | |
| | Current consumption: Max. 0.35 A | | | | | | |
| | H Electronics ground Maximum current via jumper in connector: 20 A | | | | | | |
| Ĩ≥ | M Electronics ground | | | | | | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 2.5 mm ² Type: Screw terminal 2 (see Appendix A) | | | | | | | |

Note

The two "+" and "M" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

4.4.4 Connection example

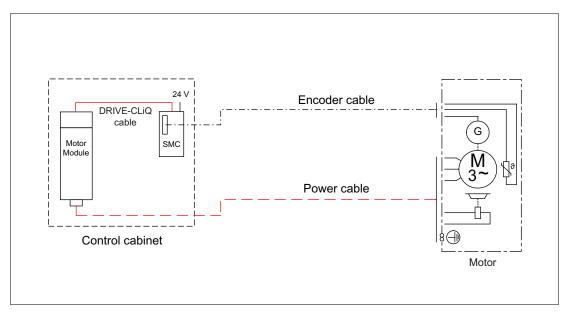


Figure 4-9 Connection of an encoder system via a Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted (SMC) for a motor without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface

4.4.5 Meaning of the LED

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|--------------|--|---------------------|--|------------------------------|
| RDY READY | - | Off | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | - |
| | Green | Continuous light | The component is ready for operation and cyclic DRIVE- CLiQ communication is taking place. | - |
| | Orange | Continuous light | DRIVE-CLiQ communication is being established. | - |
| | Red | Continuous light | At least one fault is present in this component. Note: The LED is activated regardless of whether the corresponding messages have been reconfigured. | Remedy and acknowledge fault |
| | Green / red | Flashing 0.5 Hz | Firmware is being downloaded. | - |
| | | Flashing 2 Hz | Firmware download is complete. Wait for POWER ON | Carry out a POWER ON |
| | Green / orange or Red / orange | Flashing light | Component recognition via LED is activated (p0144). Note: Both options depend on the LED status when component recognition is activated via p0144 = 1. | - |

Table 4- 11 Meaning of LEDs on the Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC20

Cause and rectification of faults

The following documents contain information about the cause of faults and how they can be rectified:

SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual (IH1)

SINAMICS S120/S150, List Manual (LH1)

4.4.6 Dimension drawing

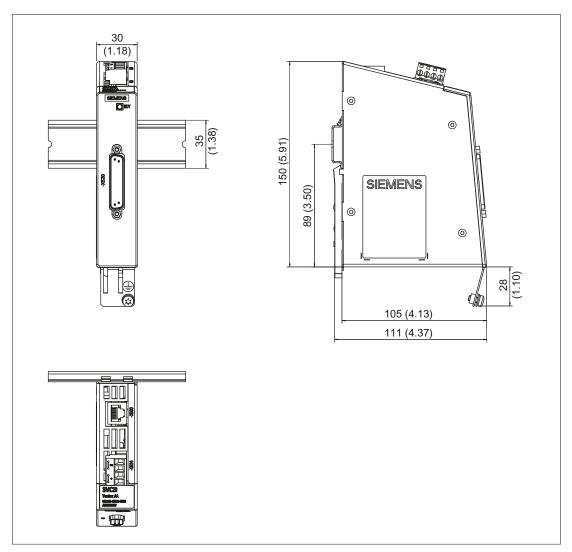


Figure 4-10 Dimension drawing of the Sensor Module Cabinet SMC20, all data in mm and (inches)

4.4.7 Mounting

Installation

- 1. Tilt the component backwards slightly and attach it to the DIN rail using the hook.
- 2. Push the component towards the DIN rail until you hear the mounting slide at the rear latch into position.
- 3. You can now move the component to the left or right along the DIN rail, until it reaches its final position.

Removal

- 1. The lug on the mounting slide first needs to be pushed down to unlock the slide from the DIN rail.
- 2. The component can now be tilted forwards and pulled up and off the DIN rail.

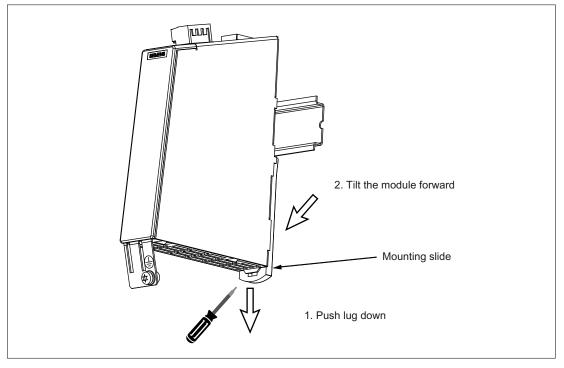


Figure 4-11 Removal of a component from a DIN rail

4.4.8 Technical data

Table 4-12 Technical data

| 6SL3055-0AA00-5BAx | Unit | Value |
|---|-----------------|--|
| Electronics power supply | | |
| Voltage | V _{DC} | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) |
| Current (without encoder system) | A _{DC} | ≤ 0.20 |
| Current (with encoder system) | ADC | ≤ 0.35 |
| Power loss | W | ≤ 10 |
| Encoder system power supply | | |
| Voltage | Vencoder | 5 V DC (with Remote Sense) ¹⁾ |
| Current | Aencoder | 0.35 |
| Encoder frequency that can be evaluated | kHz | ≤ 500 |
| (f _{encoder}) | | |
| SSI baud rate ²⁾ | kHz | 100 (6SL3055-0AA00-5BA2) |
| | | 100 - 250 (6SL3055-0AA00-5BA3) |
| Max. encoder cable length | m | 100 |
| PE/ground connection | | On housing with M4/1.8 Nm screw |
| Weight | kg | 0.45 |
| Degree of protection | | IP20 or IPXXB |

1) A controller compares the encoder system supply voltage - sensed via the Remote Sense cables - with the reference supply voltage of the encoder system, and adjusts the supply voltage for the encoder system at the output of the drive module until the required supply voltage is obtained directly at the encoder system (only for 5 V encoder system power supply).

2) Only possible for SSI encoders with 5 V supply

NOTICE

Current controller clock cycle

When a current controller clock cycle of 31.25 μs is used, a SMC20 with MLFB 6SL3055-0AA00-5BA3 must be used.

4.5 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC30

4.5.1 Description

The Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC30 evaluates encoder signals and transmits the speed, actual position value and, if necessary, the motor temperature and reference point via DRIVE-CLiQ to the Control Unit.

The SMC30 is used to evaluate encoder signals from encoders with TTL, HTL, or SSI interfaces.

A combination of TTL/HTL signal and SSI absolute signal is possible at terminals X521/X531, if both signals are derived from the same measured variable.

4.5.2 Safety information

The ventilation spaces of 50 mm above and below the component must be observed.

NOTICE

Only one encoder system may be connected per Sensor Module.

Note

There must be no electrical connection between the encoder system housing and the signal cables, or the encoder system electronics. If this is not carefully observed, under certain circumstances the system will not be able to reach the required interference immunity level (there is then a danger of equalization currents flowing through the electronics ground).

CAUTION

When the encoder system is connected via terminals, make sure that the cable shield is connected to the component.

Connecting cables to temperature sensors must always be installed with shielding. The cable shield must be connected to the ground potential at both ends over a large surface area. Temperature sensor cables that are routed together with the motor cable must be twisted in pairs and shielded separately.

4.5.3 Interface description

4.5.3.1 Overview

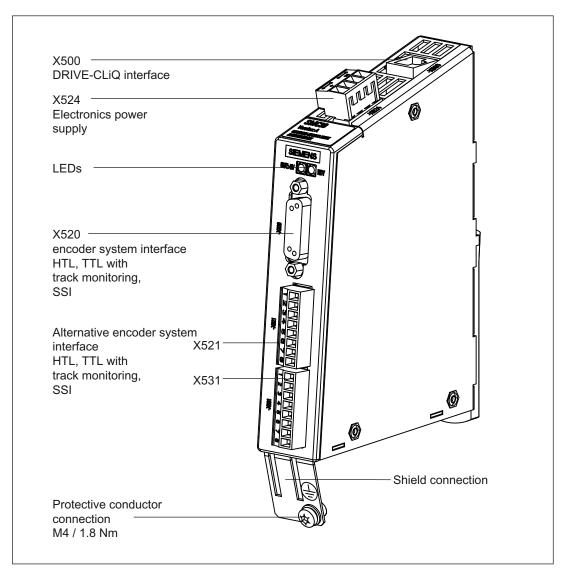


Figure 4-12 Interface description of the SMC30

4.5.3.2 DRIVE-CLiQ interface X500

| | Table 4- 13 | DRIVE-CLiQ interface X500 |
|--|-------------|---------------------------|
|--|-------------|---------------------------|

| | Pin Signal name Technical specifications | | | | | | |
|--|--|----------------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| | 1 TXP Transmit data + | | | | | | |
| | 2 TXN Transmit data - | | | | | | |
| 8 2 4 | 3 | RXP | Receive data + | | | | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | | | | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | | | | | |
| | 6 RXN Receive data - | | | | | | |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | | | | | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | | | | | |
| | А | Reserved, do not use | | | | | |
| | B GND (0 V) Electronic ground | | | | | | |
| Connector type: RJ45 socket; blanking plate for DRIVE-CLiQ interface included in the scope of delivery; blanking plate (50 pieces) Order no.: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0 | | | | | | | |

4.5.3.3 X520 encoder system interface

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | |
|---------------|-------------|--------------------------------|---|--|
| | 1 | Reserved, do not use + Temp | Motor temperature sensing KTY84-1C130 (KTY+) Temperature sensor KTY84-1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact | |
| | 2 | Clock | SSI clock | |
| 00 | 3 | Clock* | Inverse SSI clock | |
| 00 | 4 | P encoder 5 V / 24 V | Encoder power supply | |
| 00 | 5 | P encoder 5 V / 24 V | | |
| 00 | 6 | P sense | Sense input encoder power supply | |
| L i | 7 | M encoder (M) | Ground for encoder power supply | |
| Ó | 8 | Reserved, do not use - Temp | Motor temperature sensing KTY84-1C130 (KTY-) Temperature sensor KTY84-1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact | |
| | 9 | M sense | Ground sense input | |
| | 10 | R | Reference signal R | |
| | 11 | R* | Inverse reference signal R | |
| | 12 | B* | Inverse incremental signal B | |
| | 13 | В | Incremental signal B | |
| | 14 | A* / data* | Inverse incremental signal A/inverse SSI data | |
| | 15 | A / data | Incremental signal A/SSI data | |
| Connector typ | e: SUB-D fe | male, 15-pin | | |

Table 4-14 X520 encoder system interface

CAUTION

The encoder supply can be parameterized to 5 V or 24 V. The sensor may be destroyed if you enter the wrong parameters.

NOTICE

The KTY temperature sensor must be connected with the correct polarity. For details of how to parameterize the KTY temperature sensors, refer to the SINAMICS S120 Function Manual (FH1) in the Chapter "Monitoring and protective functions/Thermal motor monitoring".

DANGER

Risk of electric shock!

Only temperature sensors that meet the safety isolation specifications contained in EN 61800-5-1 may be connected to terminals "+Temp" and "-Temp". If safe electrical separation cannot be guaranteed (for linear motors or third-party motors, for example), a Sensor Module External (SME120 or SME125) or Terminal Module TM120 must be used.

If these instructions are not complied with, there is a risk of electric shock!

4.5.3.4 X521 / X531 alternative encoder system interface

| | Pin | Designation | Technical specifications |
|-----------|-----|----------------------|---|
| 21 | 1 | А | Incremental signal A |
| | 2 | A* | Inverse incremental signal A |
| | 3 | В | Incremental signal B |
| | 4 | В* | Inverse incremental signal B |
| | 5 | R | Reference signal R |
| \square | 6 | R* | Inverse reference signal R |
| Ħ | 7 | CTRL | Control signal |
| \square | 8 | М | Ground |
| \square | | | |
| | 1 | P_Encoder 5 V / 24 V | Encoder power supply |
| | 2 | M_Encoder | Ground for encoder power supply |
| 1 | 3 | - Temp | Motor temperature sensing KTY84-1C130 (KTY-) Temperature sensor KTY84-1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact |
| | 4 | + Temp | Motor temperature sensing KTY84-1C130 (KTY+) |
| H | | | Temperature sensor KTY84-1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact |
| | 5 | Clock | |
| | 5 | Clock Clock* | switch with NC contact |
| | | | switch with NC contact SSI clock |

Table 4-15 X521 / X531 alternative encoder system interface

When using unipolar HTL encoders, at the terminal block A*, B*, R* must be connected to (jumper) M_Encoder (X531)¹⁾.

1) Because the physical transmission media is more robust, the bipolar connection should always be used. The unipolar connection should only be used if the encoder type does not output push-pull signals.

CAUTION

When the encoder system is connected via terminals, make sure that the cable shield is connected to the component. Refer to the Chapter "Electrical connection".

NOTICE

The KTY temperature sensor must be connected with the correct polarity. For details of how to parameterize the KTY temperature sensors, refer to the SINAMICS S120 Function Manual (FH1) in the Chapter "Monitoring and protective functions/Thermal motor monitoring".

Risk of electric shock!

Only temperature sensors that meet the safety isolation specifications contained in EN 61800-5-1 may be connected to terminals "+Temp" and "-Temp". If safe electrical separation cannot be guaranteed (for linear motors or third-party motors, for example), a Sensor Module External (SME120 or SME125) or Terminal Module TM120 must be used.

If these instructions are not complied with, there is a risk of electric shock!

4.5.3.5 Electronics power supply X524

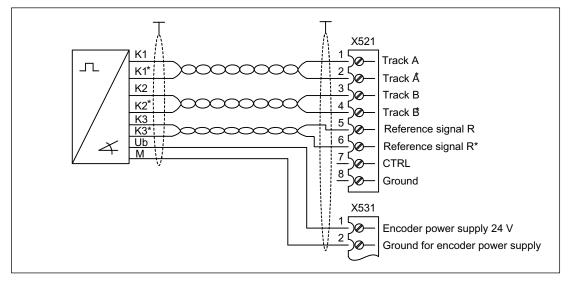
| Table 4-16 | X524 terminal block |
|------------|---------------------|
|------------|---------------------|

| | Terminal Function Technical specifications | | | | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| + Electronics power supply Voltage: 24 V (20.4 V – 28.8 V) | | | | | | | |
| | + | Electronics power supply | Current consumption: max. 0.55 A | | | | |
| ⊖ + | Helectronics ground Max. current via jumper in connector: 20 A | | | | | | |
| | М | Electronics ground | | | | | |
| Max. connectable cross-section: 2.5 mm² Type: Screw terminal 2 (see Appendix A) | | | | | | | |

Note

The two "+" and "M" terminals are jumpered in the connector. This ensures that the supply voltage is looped through.

4.5.4 Connection examples



Connection example 1: HTL encoder, bipolar, with reference signal

Figure 4-13 Connection example 1: HTL encoder, bipolar, with reference signal

Signal cables must be twisted in pairs in order to improve noise immunity against induced noise.

Connection example 2: HTL encoder, unipolar, with reference signal

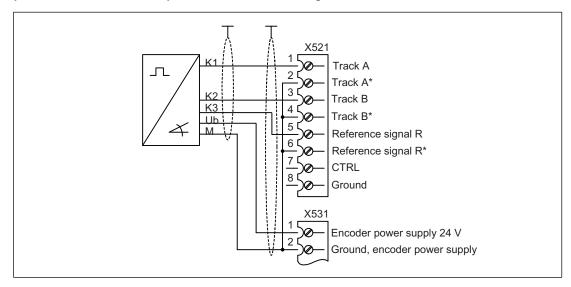


Figure 4-14 Connection example 2: HTL encoder, unipolar, with reference signal¹⁾

¹⁾ Because the physical transmission media is more robust, the bipolar connection should always be used. The unipolar connection should only be used if the encoder type does not output push-pull signals.

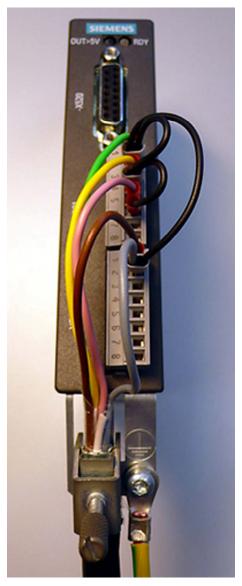


Figure 4-15 Photo of connection example 2: SMC30, 30 mm wide

Note: Diagram of the wire jumpers to connect unipolar HTL encoders with reference signal

4.5.5 Meaning of LEDs

| Table 1 17 | Magning of LEDs on the Sansar Madule Cabinet SMC20 |
|--------------|--|
| 1 able 4- 17 | Meaning of LEDs on the Sensor Module Cabinet SMC30 |

| LED | Color | Status | Description, cause | Remedy |
|--------------|--|---------------------|--|------------------------------|
| RDY READY | - | Off | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. | - |
| | Green | Continuous light | The component is ready for operation and cyclic DRIVE- CLiQ communication is taking place. | - |
| | Orange | Continuous light | DRIVE-CLiQ communication is being established. | - |
| | Red | Continuous light | At least one fault is present in this component. Note: The LED is activated regardless of whether the corresponding messages have been reconfigured. | Remedy and acknowledge fault |
| | Green/ red | Flashing 0.5 Hz | Firmware is being downloaded. | _ |
| | Green/ red | Flashing 2 Hz | Firmware download is complete. Wait for POWER ON. | Carry out a POWER ON |
| | Green/ orange or Red/ orange | Flashing light | Component recognition via LED is activated (p0144). Note: Both options depend on the LED status when component recognition is activated via p0144 = 1. | _ |
| OUT > 5 V | - | Off | Electronics power supply is missing or outside permissible tolerance range. Power supply ≤ 5 V. | - |
| | Orange | Continuous light | Electronics power supply for encoder system available. Power supply > 5 V. | _ |
| | | | Important: Make sure that the connected encoder can be operated with a 24 V power supply. If an encoder that is designed for a 5 V supply is operated with a 24 V supply, this can destroy the encoder electronics. | |

Cause and rectification of faults

The following documents contain information about the cause of faults and how they can be rectified:

SINAMICS S120 Commissioning Manual (IH1)

SINAMICS S120/S150, List Manual (LH1)

4.5.6 Dimension drawing

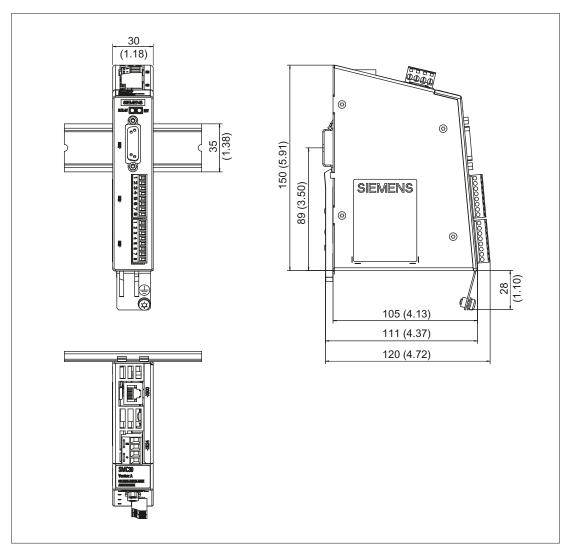


Figure 4-16 Dimension drawing of the Sensor Module Cabinet SMC30, all data in mm and (inches)

4.5.7 Mounting

Installation

- 1. Tilt the component backwards slightly and attach it to the DIN rail using the hook.
- 2. Push the component towards the DIN rail until you hear the mounting slide at the rear latch into position.
- 3. You can now move the component to the left or right along the DIN rail, until it reaches its final position.

Removal

- 1. The lug on the mounting slide first needs to be pushed down to unlock the slide from the DIN rail.
- 2. The component can now be tilted forwards and pulled up and off the DIN rail.

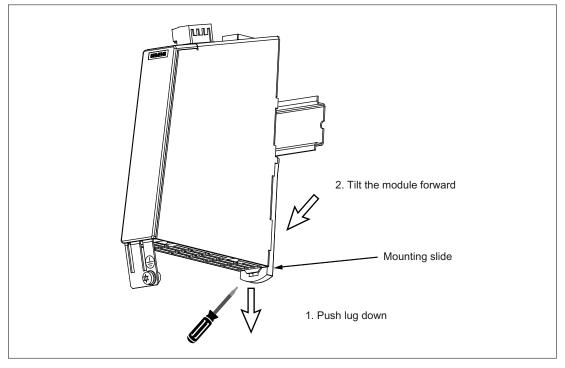


Figure 4-17 Removal of a component from a DIN rail

4.5.8 Protective conductor connection and shield support

Shield contacts are only required if the system is connected to X521/X531.

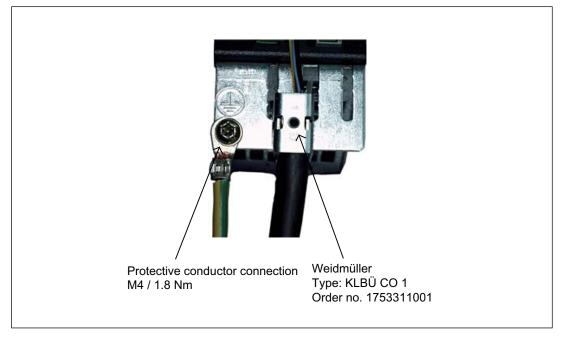


Figure 4-18 Shield contacts for the SMC30

Weidmüller website address: http://www.weidmueller.com

The bending radii of the cables must be taken into account (see MOTION-CONNECT description).

NOTICE

Only use screws with a permissible mounting depth of 4 - 6 mm.

4.5.9 Technical Specifications

Table 4-18 Technical data

| 6SL3055-0AA00-5CAx | Unit | Value |
|---|-----------------|---|
| Electronics power supply | | |
| Voltage | V _{DC} | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) |
| Current (without encoder system) | A _{DC} | ≤ 0.20 |
| Current (with encoder system) | ADC | ≤ 0.55 |
| Power loss | W | ≤ 10 |
| Encoder system power supply | | |
| Voltage | Vencoder | 5 VDC (with or without Remote Sense) ¹⁾ or V _{DC} - 1 V |
| Current | Aencoder | 0.35 |
| Encoder frequency that can be evaluated | kHz | ≤ 300 |
| (f _{encoder}) | | |
| SSI baud rate | kHz | 100 - 250 |
| PE/ground connection | | On housing with M4/1.8 Nm screw |
| Weight | | 0.45 |
| Degree of protection | | IP20 or IPXXB |

 A controller compares the encoder system supply voltage - sensed via the Remote Sense cables - with the reference supply voltage of the encoder system, and adjusts the supply voltage for the encoder system at the output of the drive module until the required supply voltage is obtained directly at the encoder system (only for 5 V encoder system power supply). Remote Sense only to X520.

| Parameter | Designation | Threshold | Min. | Max. | Unit |
|---|------------------------------|-----------|------|---|------|
| High signal level (TTL bipolar at X520 or X521/X531) ¹⁾ | U _{Hdiff} | | 2 | 5 | V |
| Low signal level (TTL bipolar at X520 or X521/X531) ¹⁾ | U _{Ldiff} | | -5 | -2 | V |
| Signal level high | U _H ³⁾ | High | 17 | Vcc | V |
| (HTL unipolar) | | Low | 10 | Vcc | V |
| Signal level low | UL ³⁾ | High | 0 | 7 | V |
| (HTL unipolar) | | Low | 0 | 2 | V |
| High signal level (HTL bipolar) ²⁾ | U _{Hdiff} | | 3 | Vcc | V |
| Low signal level (HTL bipolar) ²⁾ | U _{Ldiff} | | -Vcc | -3 | V |
| High signal level (SSI bipolar at X520 or X521/X531) ¹⁾ | U _{Hdiff} | | 2 | 5 | V |
| Low signal level (SSI bipolar at X520 or X521/X531) ¹⁾ | U _{Ldiff} | | -5 | -2 | V |
| Signal frequency | fs | | - | 300 | kHz |
| Edge clearance | t _{min} | | 100 | - | ns |
| "Zero pulse inactive time" (before and after A=B=high) | tLo | | 640 | (t _{ALo-BHi} - t _{Hi})/2 ⁴⁾ | ns |
| "Zero pulse active time" (while A=B=high and beyond) ⁵⁾ | tHi | | 640 | t _{ALo-BHi} - 2*tLo ⁴⁾ | ns |

Table 4-19 Specification of encoder systems that can be connected

1) Other signal levels according to the RS 422 standard.

2) The absolute level of the individual signals varies between 0 V and VCC of the encoder system.

- 3) Only with order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5CA2 and firmware version 2.5 SP1 or higher can this value be configured using software. For older firmware releases and Order Nos. less than 6SL3055-0AA00-5CA2 then the "low" threshold applies.
- 4) t_{ALo-BHi} is not a specified value, but is the time between the falling edge of track A and the next but one rising edge of track B.
- 5) Further information on setting the "Zero pulse active time" can be found in the manual: SINAMICS S120, Function Manual, tolerant encoder monitoring for SMC30

| | X520 (SUB-D) | X521 (terminal) | X531 (terminal) | Track monitoring | Remote Sense ²⁾ |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|--|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| HTL bipolar 24 V | No/yes | Yes | | No/yes | No |
| HTL unipolar 24 V ¹⁾ | No/yes | Yes (however, a bipolar connection is recommended) ¹⁾ | | No | No |
| TTL bipolar 24 V | Yes | Yes | | Yes | No |
| TTL bipolar 5 V | Yes | Yes | | Yes | To X520 |
| SSI 24 V/5 V | Yes | Yes | | No | No |
| TTL unipolar | | No | | | |

Table 4-20 Encoders that can be connected

1) Because the physical transmission media is more robust, the bipolar connection should always be used. The unipolar connection should only be used if the encoder type does not output push-pull signals.

2) A controller compares the encoder system supply voltage - sensed via the Remote Sense cables - with the reference supply voltage of the encoder system, and adjusts the supply voltage for the encoder system at the output of the drive module until the required supply voltage is obtained directly at the encoder system (only for 5 V encoder system power supply).

Table 4-21 Maximum encoder cable length

| Encoder type | Maximum encoder cable length in m |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| TTL ¹⁾ | 100 |
| HTL unipolar ²⁾ | 100 |
| HTL bipolar | 300 |
| SSI | 100 |

1) For TTL encoders at X520 \rightarrow Remote Sense \rightarrow 100 m

 Because the physical transmission properties are more robust, the bipolar connection should always be used. The unipolar connection should only be used if the encoder type does not output push-pull signals.

For encoders with a 5 V supply at X521/X531, the cable lengths depend on the encoder current (for 0.5 mm^2 cable cross-sections):

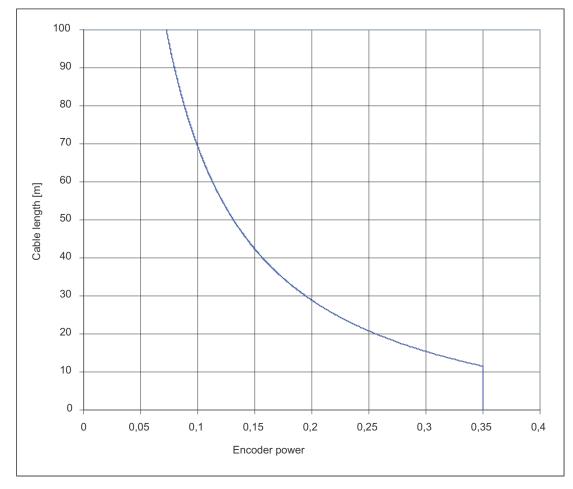


Figure 4-19 Max. cable length as a function of the encoder current drawn

For encoders without Remote Sense the permissible cable length is restricted to 100 m (reason: the voltage drop depends on the cable length and the encoder current).

4.5 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC30

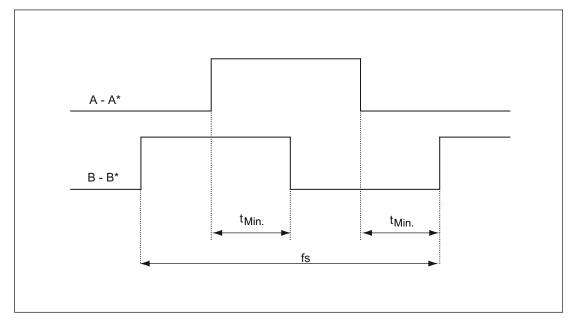


Figure 4-20 Signal characteristic of track A and track B between two edges: Time between two edges with pulse encoders

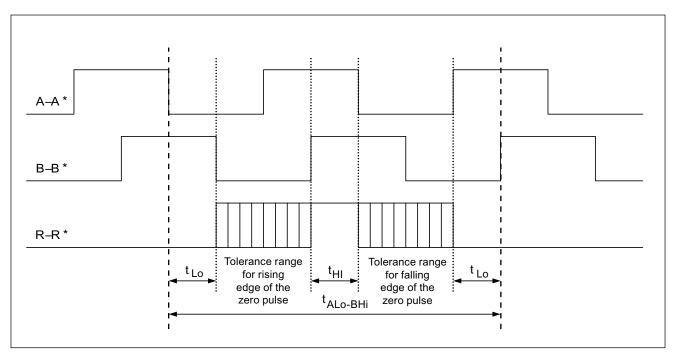


Figure 4-21 Position of the zero pulse to the track signals

4.6 Sensor Module External SME20

4.6.1 Description

Direct encoder systems outside the cabinet can be connected to the Sensor Module External SME20. The SME20 evaluates these encoder systems and converts the calculated values to DRIVE-CLiQ.

Incremental direct encoder systems with SIN/COS (1 Vpp) and reference signal can be connected.

It is possible to connect a motor with a 17-pole circular connector for the encoder to the 12-pole circular connector of the SME20 using adapter cable 6FX 8002-2CA88-xxxx.

- KTY/PTC temperature sensors can be used for evaluation of the motor temperature.
- The Sensor Module is only suitable for motors without absolute track signals (C/D track):
 - Induction motors (e.g. 1PH)
 - Synchronous motors with pole position identification (e.g. 1FN, 1FW, 1FE)

Neither motor nor encoder data are saved in the SME20.

4.6.2 Safety Information

CAUTION

Connecting cables to temperature sensors must always be installed with shielding. The cable shield must be connected to the chassis potential at both ends over a large surface area. Temperature sensor cables that are routed together with the motor cable must be twisted in pairs and shielded separately.

4.6.3 Interface description

4.6.3.1 Overview

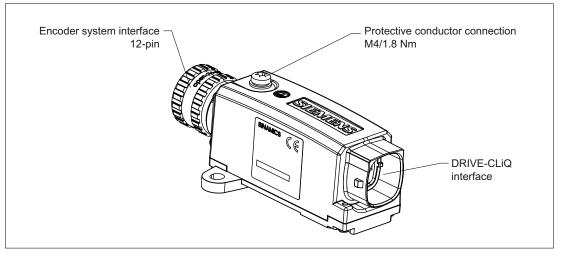


Figure 4-22 Interface description SME20

4.6.3.2 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | | | |
|----------------|--|----------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| | 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + | | | |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - | | | |
| | 3 | RXP | Receive data + | | | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | | | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | | | | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - | | | |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | | | | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | | | | |
| | А | + (24 V) | Power supply | | | |
| | В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground | | | |
| rubber plug (5 | DRIVE-CLiQ port rubber plug included in the scope of delivery; rubber plug (50 pieces) Order number: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0 Current consumption: max. 0.25 A | | | | | |

Note

Only MOTION-CONNECT DRIVE-CLiQ cables may be used for connections. The maximum cable length for MOTION-CONNECT 500 cables is 100 m and for MOTION-CONNECT 800 cables, 50 m.

4.6.3.3 Encoder system interface

| Table 4- 23 | Encoder s | vstem int | erface | SMF20 |
|-------------|------------|-----------|--------|-------|
| | LINCOUCH 3 | ysternint | Chace | |

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|---|-----|-------------|---|
| | 1 | B* | Inverted incremental signal B |
| | 2 | P5 | Encoder power supply |
| | 3 | R | Reference signal R |
| | 4 | R* | Inverted reference signal R |
| | 5 | А | Incremental signal A |
| $\begin{pmatrix} 7 & 12 & 10 & 2 \\ 7 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 7 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 7 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 &$ | 6 | A* | Inverted incremental signal A |
| | 7 | -Temp | Temperature sensor connection ¹⁾ KTY841-C130 or PTC |
| 5 4 | 8 | В | Incremental signal B |
| | 9 | +Temp | Temperature sensor connection ¹⁾ KTY841-C130 or PTC |
| | 10 | М | Ground for encoder power supply |
| | 11 | М | Ground for encoder power supply |
| | 12 | P5 | Encoder power supply |

1) Connection cable: Order number 6FX8002-2CA88-xxxx

NOTICE

The KTY temperature sensor must be connected with the correct polarity.

Risk of electric shock!

Only temperature sensors that meet the safety isolation specifications contained in EN 61800-5-1 may be connected to terminals "+Temp" and "-Temp". If safe electrical separation cannot be guaranteed (for linear motors or third-party motors, for example), a Sensor Module External (SME120 or SME125) or Terminal Module TM120 must be used.

If these instructions are not complied with, there is a risk of electric shock!

4.6.4 Connection example

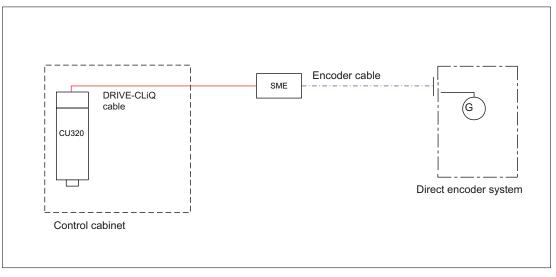


Figure 4-23 Connection of a direct encoder system via a Sensor Module External (SME)

4.6.5 Dimension drawings

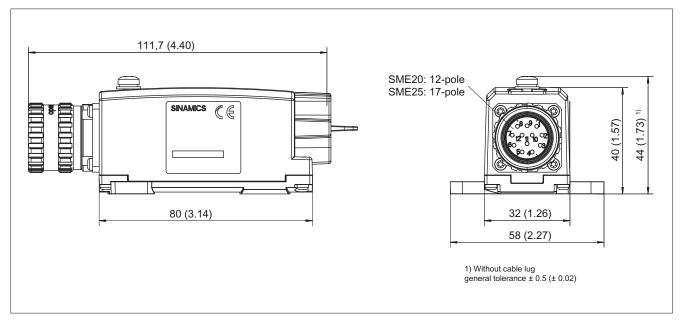


Figure 4-24 Dimension drawing of Sensor Module External SME20, all data in mm and (inches), order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5EA3

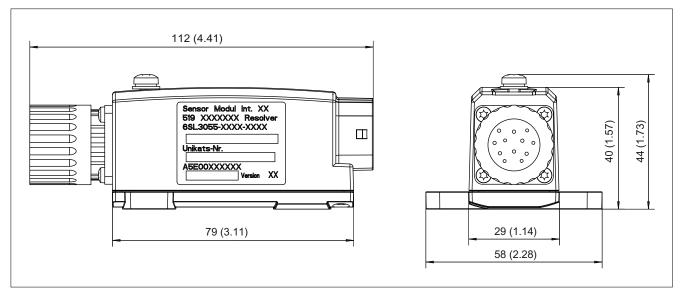
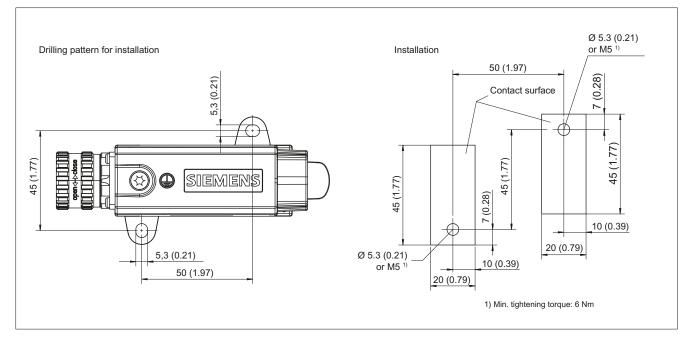


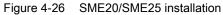
Figure 4-25 Dimension drawing of Sensor Module External SME20, all data in mm and (inches), order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5EA0

Note

Sensor Module External SME20 with order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5EA0 **cannot** be operated with version 4.x drive runtime software.

4.6.6 Installation





Procedure

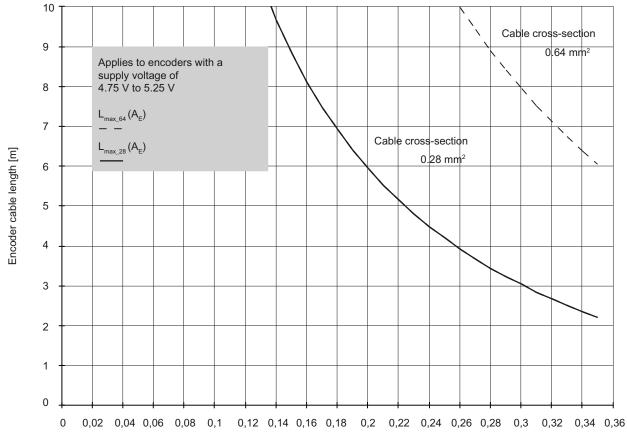
- 1. Place the drilling pattern on the bright contact surface
- 2. Holes Ø 5.3 or threads M5
- 3. Tighten with a min. torque of 6 Nm.

4.6.7 Technical data

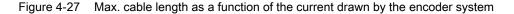
Table 4-24 Technical data

| 6SL3055-0AA00-5EAx | Unit | Value |
|--|--|--|
| Electronics power supply Voltage Current (without encoder system) Current (with encoder system) Power loss | V _{DC} A _{DC} A _{DC} W | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) ≤ 0.15 ≤ 0.25 ≤ 4 |
| Encoder system power supply Voltage Current | V _{encoder} A _{encoder} | 5 VDC 0.35 |
| Encoder frequency that can be evaluated (fencoder) | kHz | ≤ 500 |
| PE/ground connection | | On housing with M4/1.8 Nm screw |
| Weight | kg | 0.18 (order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5EA0) 0.31 (order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5EA3) |
| Degree of protection | | IP67 |

The maximum cable length for the encoder system interface depends on the current consumption of the encoder system and the cross-section of the wire in the cable. However, the maximum length is 10 m. The figure below applies to encoder systems that operate in the supply voltage range between 4.75 V and 5.25 V. The sample parameters shown are 0.28 mm² cross-section (0.14 mm² supply plus 0.14 mm² Remote Sense wires) and 0.64 mm² (0.5 mm² supply plus 0.14 mm² Remote Sense wires).



Encoder current consumption A_{F} [A]



Besides the encoder systems for the supply voltage range of 4.75 V to 5.25 V in the figure above, encoder systems are also available for the extended range down to 3.6 V. These are generally operable using encoder system cables up to 10 m in length, provided that the total cross-section of the supply plus Remote Sense wires does not fall below 0.14 mm².

4.7 Sensor Module External SME25

4.7.1 Description

Direct encoder systems outside the cabinet can be connected to the Sensor Module External SME25. The SME25 evaluates these encoder systems and converts the calculated values to DRIVE-CLiQ.

Direct encoder systems with EnDat 2.1 or SSI with SIN/COS (1 Vpp) incremental signals can be connected, however without reference signal.

Neither motor nor encoder data are saved in the SME25.

4.7.2 Interface description

4.7.2.1 Overview

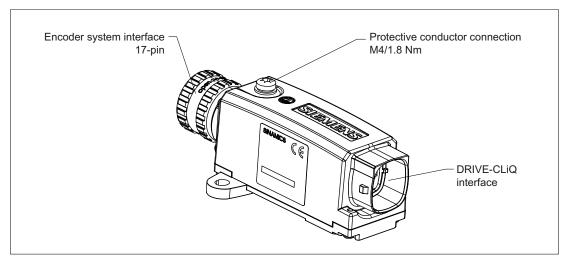


Figure 4-28 Interface description SME25

4.7.2.2 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

| Table 4- 25 | DRIVE-CLiQ interface |
|-------------|----------------------|
|-------------|----------------------|

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | | |
|----------------|--|----------------------|--------------------------|--|--|
| | 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + | | |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - | | |
| 8 2 4 5 | 3 | RXP | Receive data + | | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | | | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - | | |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | | | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | | | |
| | А | + (24 V) | Power supply | | |
| | В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground | | |
| | DRIVE-CLiQ port rubber plug included in the scope of delivery; | | | | |

rubber plug (50 pieces) Order number: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0 Current consumption: max. 0.25 A

Note

Only MOTION-CONNECT DRIVE-CLiQ cables may be used for connections. The maximum cable length for MOTION-CONNECT 500 cables is 100 m and for MOTION-CONNECT 800 cables, 50 m.

4.7.2.3 Encoder system interface

Table 4- 26 Encoder system interface SME25

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|--|-----|----------------------|--|
| | 1 | P5 | Encoder power supply |
| | 2 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 3 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 4 | М | Ground for encoder power suppl |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 6 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 7 | P5 | Encoder power supply |
| $\begin{array}{c} 1 & 11 \\ 2 & 12 \\ 3 & 13 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 1 & 10 \\ 10 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{array}$ | 8 | Clock | Clock, EnDat interface, SSI clock |
| 4° 14 15 $^{\circ}$ 17 $^{\circ}$ | 9 | Clock* | Inverted clock, EnDat interface, inverted SSI clock |
| 0 0 0 5 6 7 | 10 | М | Ground for encoder power supp |
| | 11 | Housing potential | |
| | 12 | В | Incremental signal B |
| | 13 | B* | Inverted incremental signal B |
| | 14 | Data | Data, EnDat interface, SSI data |
| | 15 | A | Incremental signal A |
| | 16 | A* | Inverted incremental signal A |
| | 17 | Data* | Inverted data, EnDat interface, Inverted SSI data |

connector kits, 17-pin, Order No.: 6FX2003-0SA17

4.7.3 Connection example

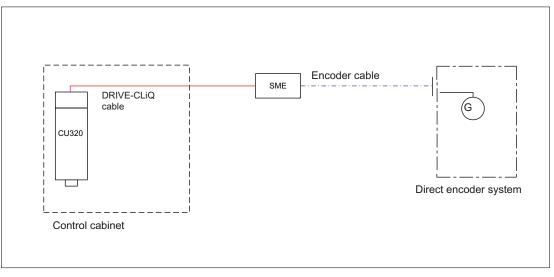


Figure 4-29 Connection of a direct encoder system via a Sensor Module External (SME)

4.7.4 Dimension drawings

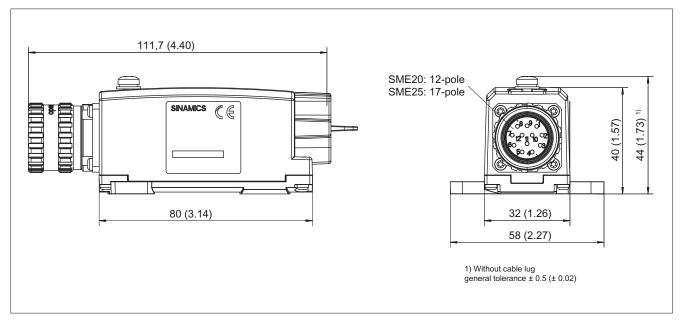


Figure 4-30 Dimension drawing of Sensor Module External SME25, all data in mm and (inches), order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5HA3

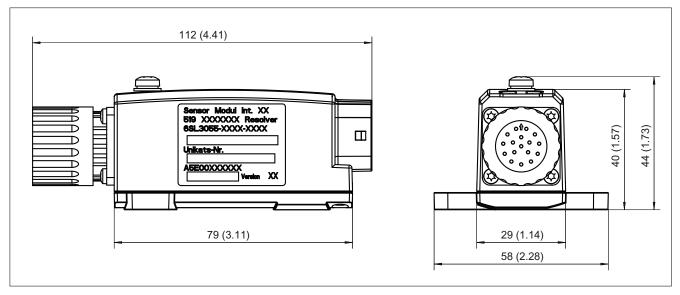


Figure 4-31 Dimension drawing of Sensor Module External SME25, all data in mm and (inches), order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5HA0

Note

Sensor Module External SME25 with order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5HA0 **cannot** be operated with version 4.x drive runtime software.

4.7.5 Installation

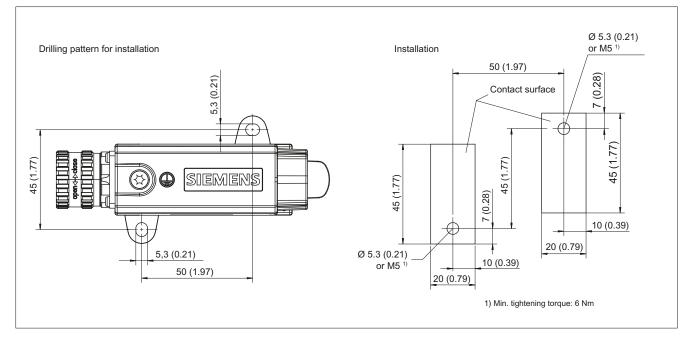


Figure 4-32 SME20/SME25 installation

Procedure

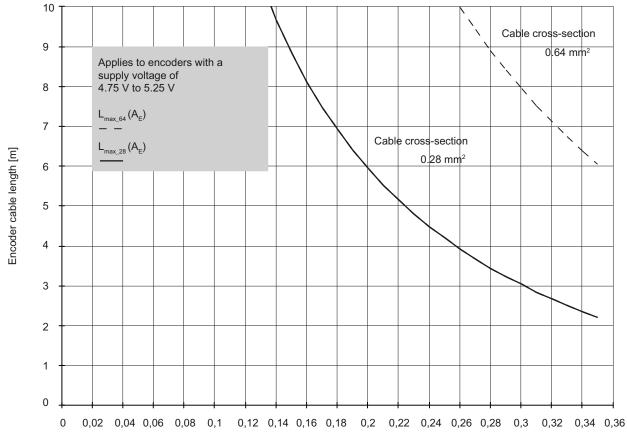
- 1. Place the drilling pattern on the bright contact surface
- 2. Holes Ø 5.3 or threads M5
- 3. Tighten with a min. torque of 6 Nm.

4.7.6 Technical data

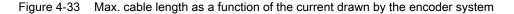
Table 4-27 Technical data

| 6SL3055-0AA00-5HAx | Unit | Value |
|---|---|--|
| Electronics power supply Voltage | VDC | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) |
| Current (without encoder system) Current (with encoder system) Power loss | A _{DC} A _{DC} W | ≤ 0.15 ≤ 0.25 ≤ 4 |
| Encoder system power supply Voltage Current | Vencoder Aencoder | 5 VDC 0.35 |
| Encoder frequency that can be evaluated (fencoder) | kHz | ≤ 500 |
| SSI/EnDat 2.1 baud rate | kHz | 100 |
| PE/ground connection | | On housing with M4/1.8 Nm screw |
| Weight | kg | 0.18 (order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5HA0) 0.31 (order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5HA3) |
| Degree of protection | | IP67 |

The maximum cable length for the encoder system interface depends on the current consumption of the encoder system and the cross-section of the wire in the cable. However, the maximum length is 10 m. The figure below applies to encoder systems that operate in the supply voltage range between 4.75 V and 5.25 V. The sample parameters shown are 0.28 mm² cross-section (0.14 mm² supply plus 0.14 mm² Remote Sense wires) and 0.64 mm² (0.5 mm² supply plus 0.14 mm² Remote Sense wires).



Encoder current consumption A_{F} [A]



Besides the encoder systems for the supply voltage range of 4.75 V to 5.25 V in the figure above, encoder systems are also available for the extended range down to 3.6 V. These are generally operable using encoder system cables up to 10 m in length, provided that the total cross-section of the supply plus Remote Sense wires does not fall below 0.14 mm².

4.8 Sensor Module External SME120

4.8.1 Description

Direct encoder systems outside the cabinet can be connected to the Sensor Module External SME120. The SME120 evaluates these encoder systems and converts the calculated values to DRIVE-CLiQ.

The components are always used when the temperature signals of the motors do not have protective separation or where this separation is not possible for certain reasons. SME120 is mainly used in linear motor applications.

A Hall sensor box can be connected to determine the commutation position of a linear motor.

Incremental direct encoder systems with SIN/COS (1 Vpp) and reference signal can be connected.

Neither motor nor encoder data are saved in the SME120.

4.8.2 Safety information

Sensor Module External SME120 is a device of safety class I.

NOTICE

Only encoder systems in which the power supply for the encoder system is not grounded may be connected.

All of the work must be carried out by qualified, appropriately trained personnel. Prior to commencing any work on the Sensor Module External the 5 safety rules have to be observed:

- Disconnect the system.
- Protect against reconnection.
- Make sure that the equipment is de-energized.
- Ground and short circuit.
- Cover or enclose adjacent components that are still live.

Never disable protective functions and devices even for trial operation.

It is mandatory that a protective conductor with a minimum cross-section of 2.5 mm² is connected in order to guarantee safe electrical separation.

In order to ensure the degree of protection, all connections, even connections that are not used, must be closed with connectors or suitable sealing caps.

The specified torques must be observed.

The plastic covers of connections X100, X200, and X500 do not comply with the degree of protection and must be replaced by the corresponding connectors prior to commissioning.

It is not permitted to open up the devices! This may result in the units no longer being adequately sealed! Repair and maintenance work may only be performed by a SIEMENS service center.

The unit should not be put into operation if it is evident that the packaging has been damaged by water.

4.8.3 Interface description

4.8.3.1 Overview

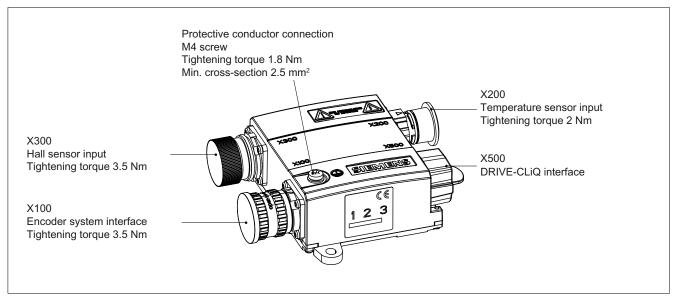


Figure 4-34 Interface description, SME120

4.8.3.2 X100 encoder system interface

Table 4- 28Encoder system interface SME120

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|----------------------------|-----|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| | 1 | B* | Inverse incremental signal B |
| | 2 | P5 | Encoder power supply |
| | 3 | R | Reference signal R |
| | 4 | R* | Inverse reference signal R |
| | 5 | A | Incremental signal A |
| | 6 | A* | Inverse incremental signal A |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | |
| 6° 11 3° | 8 | В | Incremental signal B |
| | 9 | Reserved, do not use | |
| 3 4 | 10 | М | Ground for encoder power supply |
| | 11 | Μ | Ground for encoder power supply |
| | 12 | P5 | Encoder power supply |

connector kit, 12-pin, Order No.: 6FX2003-0SA12

4.8.3.3 X200 thermistor sensor input

Table 4- 29 X200 thermistor sensor input

| Pin | Function | Technical specifications | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| 1 | -Temp | Temperature sensor connection KTY84- | | | |
| 2 | +Temp | 1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact In linear and torque motor applications, connect the KTY84-1C130 motor temperature sensor here | | | |
| 3 | +Temp | Temperature sensor connection KTY84- | | | |
| 4 | -Temp | 1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact In linear and torque motor applications, connect the PTC triple element 1 or bimetallic switch here | | | |
| 5 | +Temp | Temperature sensor connection KTY84- | | | |
| 6 | -Temp | 1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact In torque motor applications, connect the PTC triple element 2 here | | | |
| Connector kit, 6+1 | Connector kit, 6+1-pin, order number: 6FX2003-0SU07 | | | | |

NOTICE

When connecting several temperature sensors, the individual sensors must be separately connected to "+ Temp" and "- Temp".

It is not permissible that the "+ Temp" and "- Temp" signals are interconnected with one another!

4.8.3.4 X300 Hall sensor input

| Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|-----|--------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 | С | Absolute track signal C |
| 2 | C* | Inverse absolute track signal C |
| 3 | P5 | Encoder power supply |
| 4 | М | Ground for encoder power supply |
| 5 | D | Absolute track signal D |
| 6 | D* | Inverse absolute track signal D |
| 7 | Not assigned | |
| 8 | Not assigned | |
| 9 | Ground | Ground (for internal shield) |

Table 4- 30 Hall sensor input X300

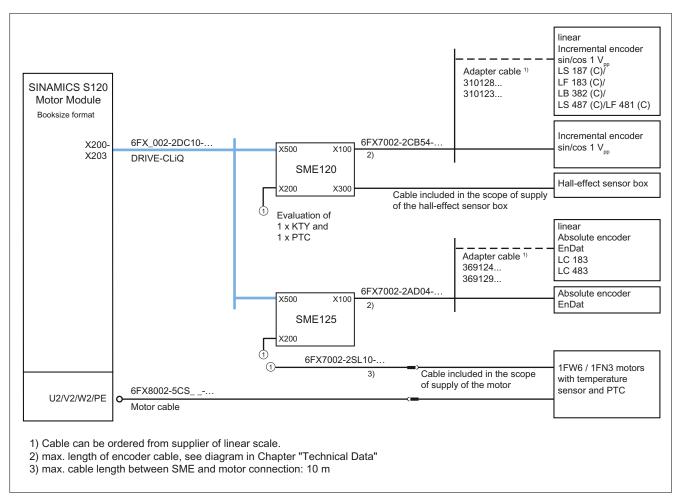
4.8.3.5 X500 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

| Table 4- 31 DRIVE-CLiQ interface |
|----------------------------------|
|----------------------------------|

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | |
|---|-----|----------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | 1 | TXP | Transmit data + | |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - | |
| | 3 | RXP | Receive data + | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - | |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | А | + (24 V) | Power supply | |
| | В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground | |
| Cover for the DRIVE-CLiQ interface is included in the scope of supply Current consumption: max. 0.30 A | | | | |

Note

Only MOTION-CONNECT DRIVE-CLiQ cables may be used for connections. With MOTION-CONNECT 500, the maximum cable length is 100 m; with MOTION-CONNECT 800, it is 50 m.



4.8.4 Connection example

Figure 4-35 Connecting motor encoders via SME for motors without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface and molded connecting cables with terminated cable ends

Encoder system connection

4.8 Sensor Module External SME120

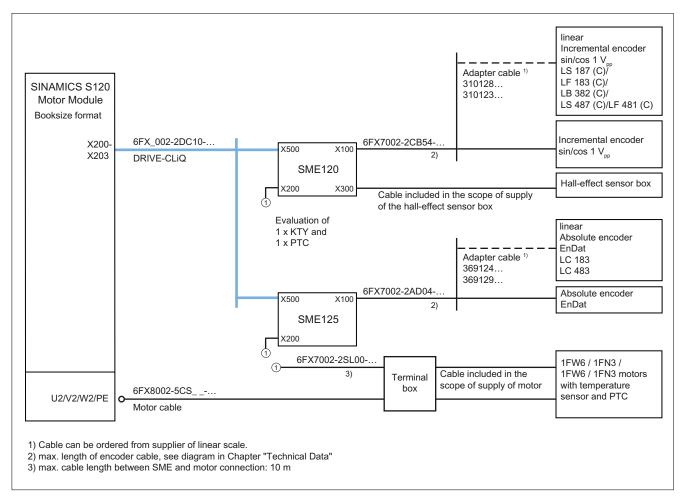


Figure 4-36 Connecting motor encoders via SME for motors without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface and molded connecting cables with open cable ends

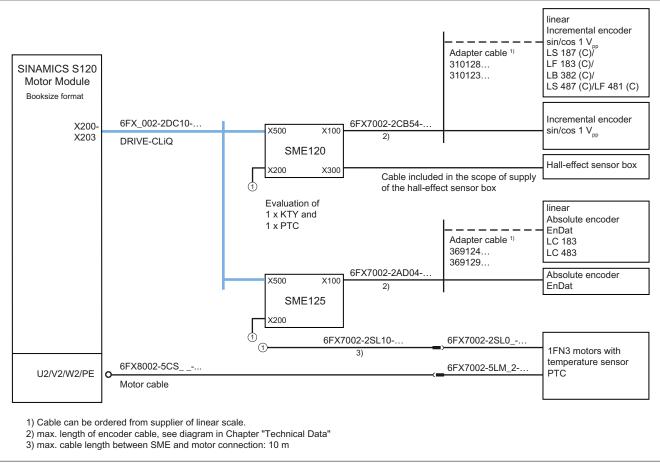


Figure 4-37 Connecting motor encoders via SME for motors without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface, with an integrated 2-hole terminal box

Connection examples for motors connected in parallel

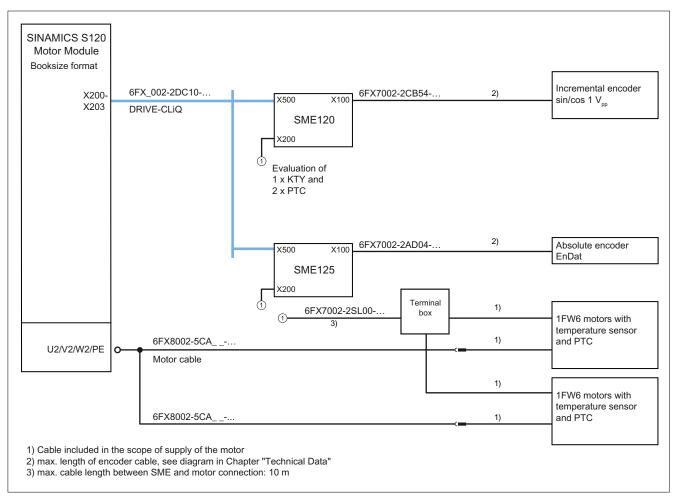


Figure 4-38 Connecting motor encoders via SME for torque motors connected in parallel without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface

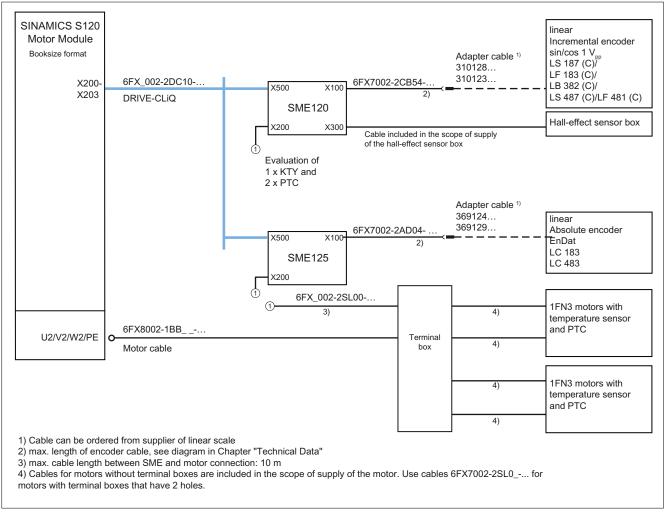


Figure 4-39 Connecting motor encoders via SME for linear motors connected in parallel without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface

4.8.5 Dimension drawing

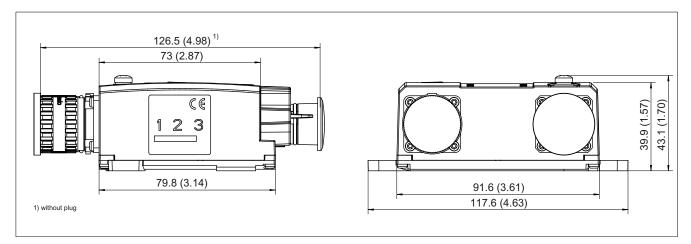


Figure 4-40 Dimension drawing of Sensor Module External SME120, all data in mm and (inches) order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5JA3

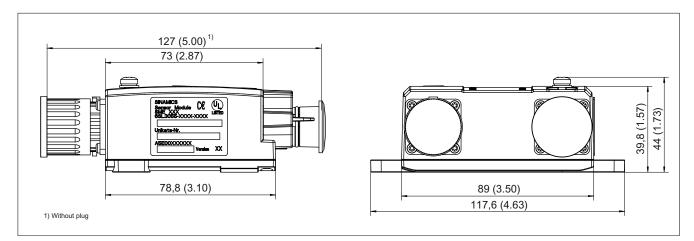


Figure 4-41 Dimension drawing of Sensor Module External SME120, all data in mm and (inches) order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5JA0

4.8.6 Mounting

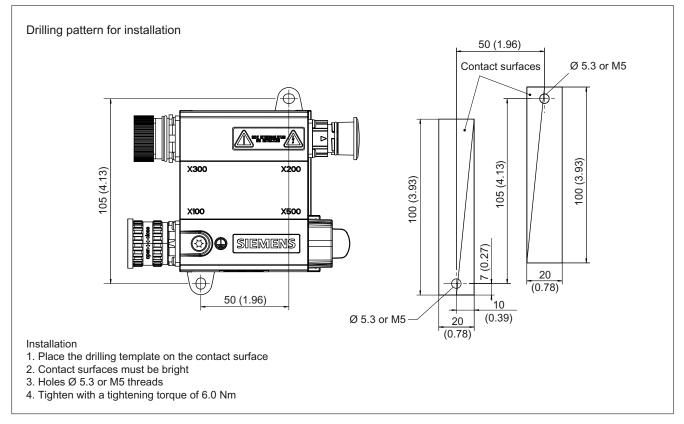


Figure 4-42 SME120 installation

4.8.7 Technical data

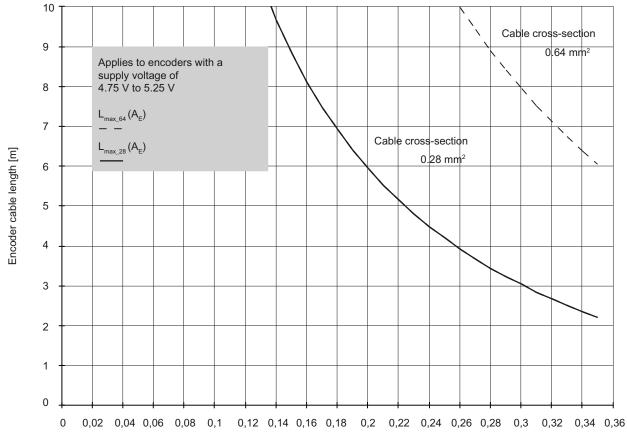
Table 4- 32 Technical data

| 6SL3055-0AA00-5JAx | Unit | Value |
|--|------------------------|--|
| Electronics power supply Voltage Current (without encoder system) Current (with encoder system) Power loss | Vdc Adc Adc W | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) ≤ 0.20 ≤ 0.30 ≤ 4.5 |
| Encoder system power supply Voltage Current | Vencoder Aencoder | 5 VDC 0.35 |
| Encoder frequency that can be evaluated (fencoder) | kHz | ≤ 500 |
| PE/ground connection | | On housing with M4/1.8 Nm screw |
| Weight | kg | 0.4 (order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5JA0) 0.7 (order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5JA3) |
| Degree of protection | | IP67 |

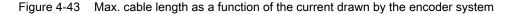
NOTICE

In order to guarantee the degree of protection, all of the plug connectors must be correctly screwed into place and appropriately locked.

The maximum cable length for the encoder system interface depends on the current consumption of the encoder system and the cross-section of the wire in the cable. However, the maximum length is 10 m. The figure below applies to encoder systems that operate in the supply voltage range between 4.75 V and 5.25 V. The sample parameters shown are 0.28 mm² cross-section (0.14 mm² supply plus 0.14 mm² Remote Sense wires) and 0.64 mm² (0.5 mm² supply plus 0.14 mm² Remote Sense wires).



Encoder current consumption A_{F} [A]



Besides the encoder systems for the supply voltage range of 4.75 V to 5.25 V in the figure above, encoder systems are also available for the extended range down to 3.6 V. These are generally operable using encoder system cables up to 10 m in length, provided that the total cross-section of the supply plus Remote Sense wires does not fall below 0.14 mm².

4.9 Sensor Module External SME125

4.9.1 Description

Direct encoder systems outside the cabinet can be connected to the Sensor Module External SME125. The SME125 evaluates these encoder systems and converts the calculated values to DRIVE-CLiQ.

The components are always used when the temperature signals of the motors do not have protective separation or where this separation is not possible for certain reasons. SME125 is mainly used in linear motor applications.

Direct encoder systems with EnDat 2.1 or SSI with SIN/COS (1 Vpp) incremental signals can be connected, however without reference signal.

Neither motor nor encoder data are saved in the SME125.

4.9.2 Safety information

Sensor Module External SME125 is a device of safety class I.

NOTICE

Only encoder systems in which the power supply for the encoder system is not grounded may be connected.

All of the work must be carried out by qualified, appropriately trained personnel. Prior to commencing any work on the Sensor Module External the 5 safety rules have to be observed:

- Disconnect the system.
- Protect against reconnection.
- Make sure that the equipment is de-energized.
- Ground and short circuit.
- Cover or enclose adjacent components that are still live.

Never disable protective functions and devices even for trial operation.

It is mandatory that a protective conductor with a minimum cross-section of 2.5 mm² is connected in order to guarantee safe electrical separation.

In order to ensure the degree of protection, all connections, even connections that are not used, must be closed with connectors or suitable sealing caps.

The specified torques must be observed.

The plastic covers of connections X100, X200, and X500 do not comply with the degree of protection and must be replaced by the corresponding connectors prior to commissioning.

It is not permitted to open up the devices! This may result in the units no longer being adequately sealed! Repair and maintenance work may only be performed by a SIEMENS service center.

The unit should not be put into operation if it is evident that the packaging has been damaged by water.

Note

The safety information on the Sensor Module must be observed.

After the product has served its lifetime, the individual parts should be disposed of in compliance with local regulations.

4.9.3 Interface description

4.9.3.1 Overview

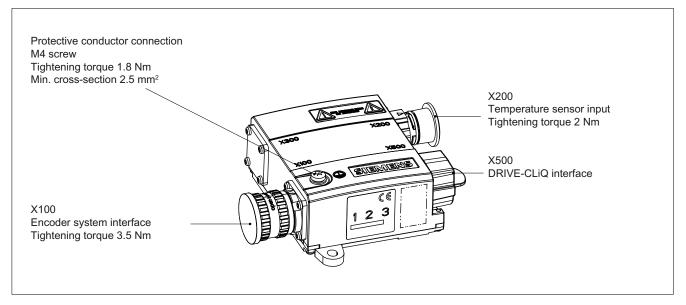


Figure 4-44 Interface description, SME125

Encoder system connection 4.9 Sensor Module External SME125

4.9.3.2 X100 encoder system interface

Table 4- 33 Encoder system interface SME125

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications |
|--|-----|----------------------|--|
| | 1 | P5 | Encoder power supply |
| | 2 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 3 | Reserved, do not use | |
| | 4 | М | Ground for encoder power supply |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | |
| 2 $1 $ $11 $ $10 $ 10 | 6 | Reserved, do not use | |
| $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 12 & 10 \\ 3 & 13 & 16 & 9 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 9 \\ \end{pmatrix}$ | 7 | P5 | Encoder power supply |
| 4^{0} 14^{15} 15^{0} | 8 | Clock | Clock, EnDat interface, SSI clock |
| 5 0 7 | 9 | Clock* | Inverse clock EnDat interface Inverse SSI clock |
| | 10 | М | Ground for encoder power supply |
| | 11 | Housing potential | |
| | 12 | В | Incremental signal B |
| | 13 | B* | Inverse incremental signal B |
| | 14 | Data | Data, EnDat interface, SSI data |
| | 15 | A | Incremental signal A |
| | 16 | A* | Inverse incremental signal A |
| | 17 | Data* | Inverse data, EnDat interface, Inverse SSI data |

Blanking plate for encoder system interface: Pöppelmann GmbH & Co. KG, Lohne, Order No.: GPN 300 F211

connector kit, 17-pin, Order No.: 6FX2003-0SA17

* These connections do not have safe separation!

4.9.3.3 X200 thermistor sensor input

Table 4- 34 X200 thermistor sensor input

| Pin | Function | Technical specifications |
|-----|----------|---|
| 1 | -Temp | Temperature sensor connection KTY84- |
| 2 | +Temp | 1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact In linear and torque motor applications, connect the KTY84-1C130 motor temperature sensor here |
| 3 | +Temp | Temperature sensor connection KTY84- |
| 4 | -Temp | 1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact In linear and torque motor applications, connect the PTC triple element 1 or bimetallic switch here |

Encoder system connection

4.9 Sensor Module External SME125

| Pin | Function | Technical specifications | |
|---|----------|---|--|
| 5 | +Temp | Temperature sensor connection KTY84- | |
| 6 | -Temp | 1C130/PTC/bimetallic switch with NC contact In torque motor applications, connect the PTC triple element 2 here | |
| Connector kit, 6+1-pin, order number: 6FX2003-0SU07 | | | |

NOTICE

When connecting several temperature sensors, the individual sensors must be separately connected to "+ Temp" and "- Temp".

It is not permissible that the "+ Temp" and "- Temp" signals are interconnected with one another!

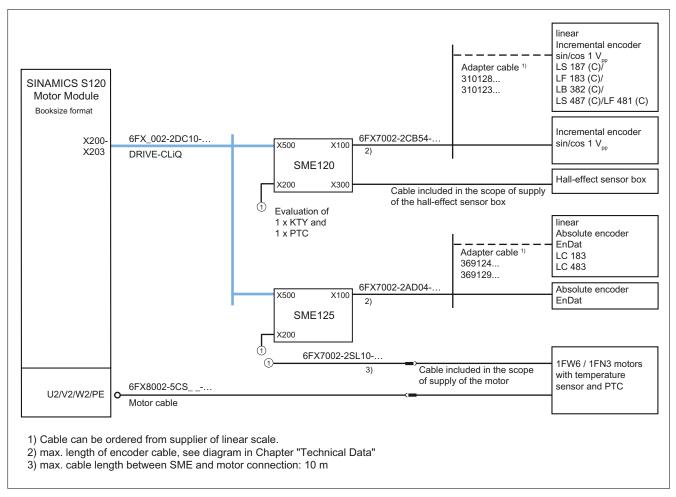
4.9.3.4 X500 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

Table 4- 35 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | |
|---|-----|----------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + | |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - | |
| | 3 | RXP | Receive data + | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - | |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | А | + (24 V) | Power supply | |
| | В | M (0 V) | Electronics ground | |
| Cover for the DRIVE-CLiQ interface is included in the scope of supply Current consumption: max. 0.30 A | | | | |

Note

Only MOTION-CONNECT DRIVE-CLiQ cables may be used for connections. With MOTION-CONNECT 500, the maximum cable length is 100 m; with MOTION-CONNECT 800, it is 50 m.



4.9.4 Connection example

Figure 4-45 Connecting motor encoders via SME for motors without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface and molded connecting cables with terminated cable ends

Encoder system connection

4.9 Sensor Module External SME125

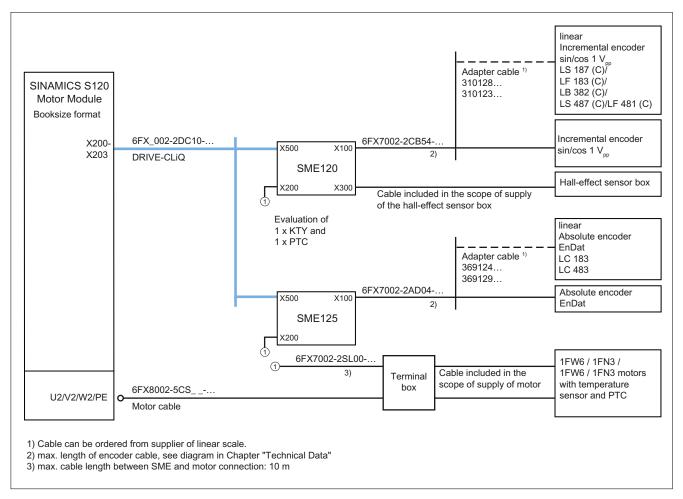


Figure 4-46 Connecting motor encoders via SME for motors without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface and molded connecting cables with open cable ends

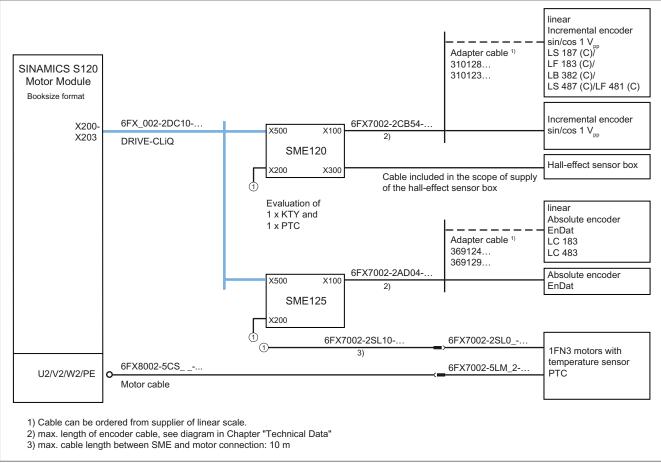


Figure 4-47 Connecting motor encoders via SME for motors without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface, with an integrated 2-hole terminal box

Connection examples for motors connected in parallel

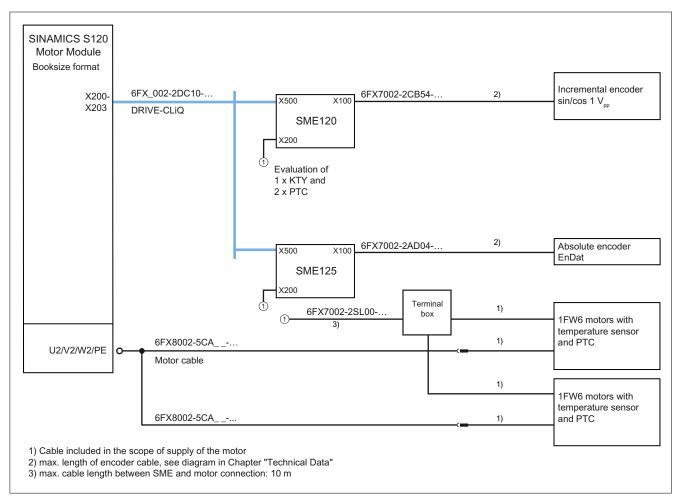


Figure 4-48 Connecting motor encoders via SME for torque motors connected in parallel without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface

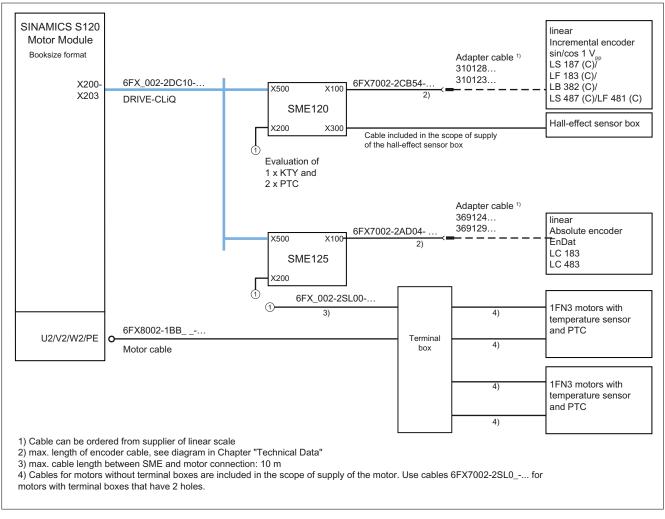


Figure 4-49 Connecting motor encoders via SME for linear motors connected in parallel without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface

4.9.5 Dimension drawings

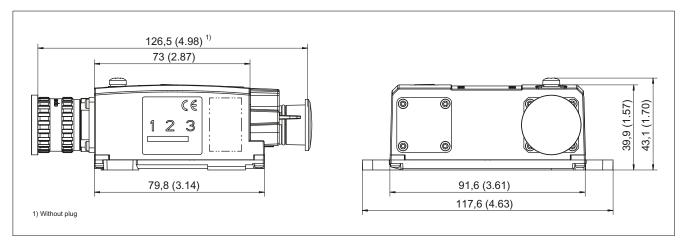


Figure 4-50 Dimension drawing of Sensor Module External SME125, all data in mm and (inches) order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5KA3

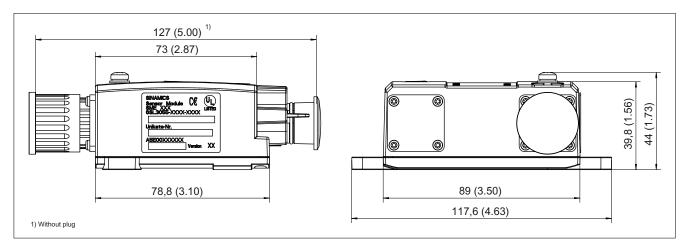


Figure 4-51 Dimension drawing of Sensor Module External SME125, all data in mm and (inches) order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5KA0

4.9.6 Mounting

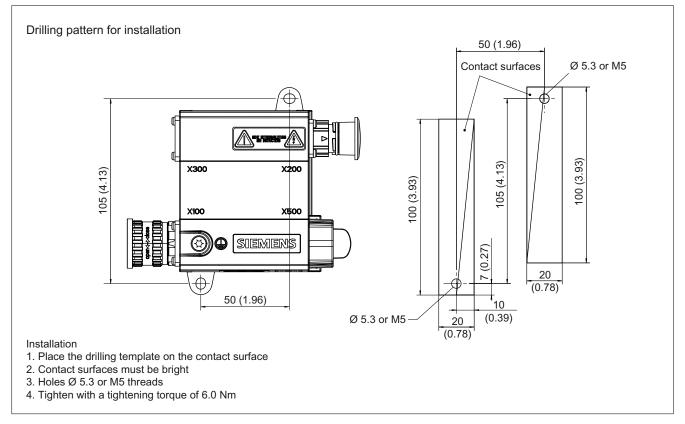


Figure 4-52 SME125 installation

4.9.7 Technical data

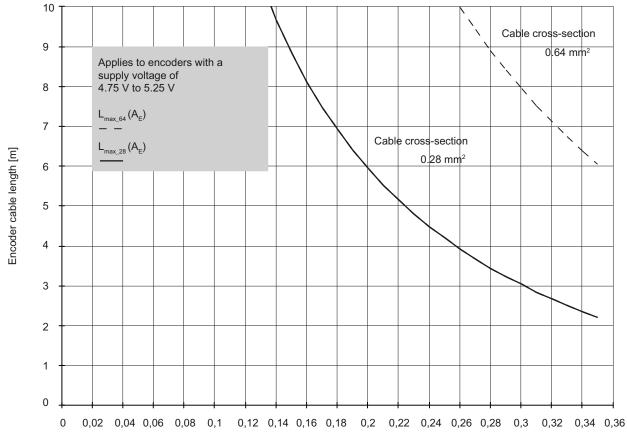
Table 4-36 Technical data

| 6SL3055-0AA00-5KAx | Unit | Value |
|---|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Electronics power supply | | |
| Voltage | V _{DC} | 24 DC (20.4 – 28.8) |
| Current (without encoder system) | A _{DC} | ≤ 0.20 |
| Current (with encoder system) | ADC | ≤ 0.30 |
| Power loss | W | ≤ 4.5 |
| Encoder system power supply | | |
| Voltage | Vencoder | 5 VDC |
| Current | Aencoder | 0.35 |
| Encoder frequency that can be evaluated | kHz | ≤ 500 |
| (f _{encoder}) | | |
| SSI/EnDat 2.1 baud rate | kHz | 100 |
| PE/ground connection | | On housing with M4/1.8 Nm screw |
| Weight | kg | 0.4 (order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5KA0) |
| | | 0.7 (order number 6SL3055-0AA00-5KA3) |
| Degree of protection | | IP67 |

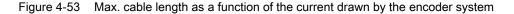
NOTICE

In order to guarantee the degree of protection, all of the plug connectors must be correctly screwed into place and appropriately locked.

The maximum cable length for the encoder system interface depends on the current consumption of the encoder system and the cross-section of the wire in the cable. However, the maximum length is 10 m. The figure below applies to encoder systems that operate in the supply voltage range between 4.75 V and 5.25 V. The sample parameters shown are 0.28 mm² cross-section (0.14 mm² supply plus 0.14 mm² Remote Sense wires) and 0.64 mm² (0.5 mm² supply plus 0.14 mm² Remote Sense wires).



Encoder current consumption A_{F} [A]



Besides the encoder systems for the supply voltage range of 4.75 V to 5.25 V in the figure above, encoder systems are also available for the extended range down to 3.6 V. These are generally operable using encoder system cables up to 10 m in length, provided that the total cross-section of the supply plus Remote Sense wires does not fall below 0.14 mm².

4.10 DRIVE-CLiQ encoder

4.10 DRIVE-CLiQ encoder

4.10.1 Description

The DRIVE-CLiQ encoder is available as an absolute encoder with integrated DRIVE-CLiQ interface. The multiturn design of the encoder senses absolute position values extending over 4096 revolutions. The singleturn design senses the absolute position within a revolution.

The most important advantages are:

- Automatic commissioning via DRIVE-CLiQ
- High operating temperatures of 100 °C are possible
- Integrated diagnostics concept

Table 4- 37 Encoder for mounting with DRIVE-CLiQ

| Designation | Order number | Description |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| DRIVE-CLiQ synchronous flange VW 6 mm | 6FX2001-5FD13-0AAx | Absolute encoder with DRIVE-CLiQ, single-turn |
| DRIVE-CLiQ clamping flange VW 10 mm | 6FX2001-5QD13-0AAx | Absolute encoder with DRIVE-CLiQ, single-turn |
| DRIVE-CLiQ hollow shaft 10 mm | 6FX2001-5VD13-0AAx | Absolute encoder with DRIVE-CLiQ, single-turn |
| DRIVE-CLiQ hollow shaft 12 mm | 6FX2001-5WD13-0AAx | Absolute encoder with DRIVE-CLiQ, single-turn |
| DRIVE-CLiQ synchronous flange VW 6 mm | 6FX2001-5FD25-0AAx | Absolute encoder with DRIVE-CLiQ, multiturn |
| DRIVE-CLiQ clamping flange VW 10 mm | 6FX2001-5QD25-0AAx | Absolute encoder with DRIVE-CLiQ, multiturn |
| DRIVE-CLiQ hollow shaft 10 mm | 6FX2001-5VD25-0AAx | Absolute encoder with DRIVE-CLiQ, multiturn |
| DRIVE-CLiQ hollow shaft 12 mm | 6FX2001-5WD25-0AAx | Absolute encoder with DRIVE-CLiQ, multiturn |

4.10.2 Safety information

The encoder has direct contact to components that can be destroyed by electrostatic discharge (ESDS). Neither hands nor tools that could be electrostatically charged should come into contact with the connections.

NOTICE

The encoder cables to Siemens motors may only disconnected and connected when the system is in a no-voltage condition.

Encoder system connection 4.10 DRIVE-CLiQ encoder

4.10.3 Interface description

4.10.3.1 Overview



Figure 4-54 DRIVE-CLiQ encoder

4.10.3.2 DRIVE-CLiQ interface

| Table 4- 38 | DRIVE-CLiQ interface |
|-------------|----------------------|
|-------------|----------------------|

| | Pin | Signal name | Technical specifications | |
|--|-----|----------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | 1 | ТХР | Transmit data + | |
| | 2 | TXN | Transmit data - | |
| 8 B | 3 | RXP | Receive data + | |
| | 4 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 5 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 6 | RXN | Receive data - | |
| | 7 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | 8 | Reserved, do not use | | |
| | А | Reserved, do not use | | |
| B M (0 V) Electronics ground | | Electronics ground | | |
| Blanking plate for DRIVE-CLiQ interface included in the scope of delivery; blanking plug (50 pieces) order number: 6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0 | | | | |

4.10 DRIVE-CLiQ encoder

4.10.4 Dimension drawings

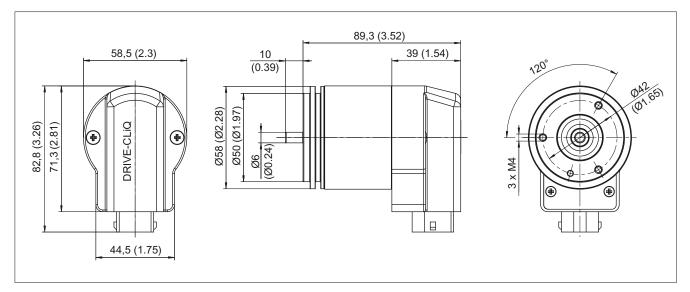


Figure 4-55 Dimension drawing of synchronous flange, all data in mm and (inches)

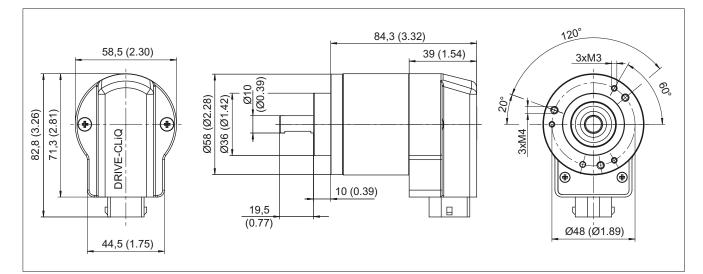


Figure 4-56 Dimension drawing of clamping flange, all data in mm and (inches)

Encoder system connection 4.10 DRIVE-CLiQ encoder

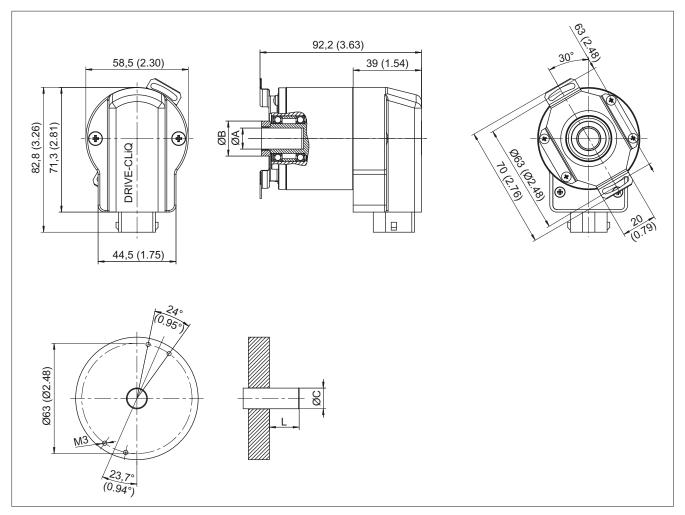


Figure 4-57 Dimension drawing of hollow shaft, all data in mm and (inches)

Table 4- 39 Dimensions

| | Dimensions | | Unit |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------|
| Hollow shaft ØA | 10+0.012 (0.39) | 12+0.012 (0.47) | mm (inch) |
| Connection shafts ØC | 10 (0.39) | 12 (0.47) | mm (inch) |
| Clamping ring ØB | 18 (0.70) | 20 (0.78) | mm (inch) |
| L min. | 15 (0.59) | 18 (0.70) | mm (inch) |
| L max. | 20 (0.78) | 20 (0.78) | mm (inch) |
| Shaft code | 2 (0.07) | 7 (0.27) | mm (inch) |

L = Engaged depth of the connection shaft into the encoder

4.10 DRIVE-CLiQ encoder

4.10.5 Installation

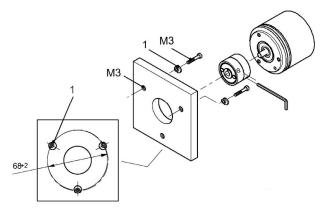


Figure 4-58 Installation: Synchronous flange, 1: Clamp straps

Clamp straps / couplings

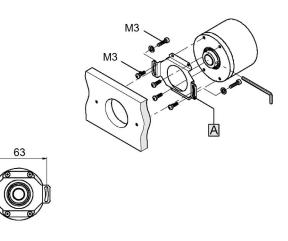
Clamp straps and couplings are required as mounting accessories. The clamp straps are used to fix the encoders with a synchronous flange.

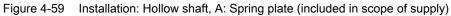
Table 4- 40 Selection and ordering data

| Designation | Order No. |
|--|---------------|
| Clamp strap (No.1 in the drawing) for encoder with synchronous flange (3 units are required) | 6FX2001-7KP01 |
| Spring disk coupling Shaft diameter: | |
| • 6 mm / 6 mm | 6FX2001-7KF10 |
| • 6 mm / 5 mm | 6FX2001-7KF06 |
| Plug-in coupling Shaft diameter: | |
| • 6 mm / 6 mm | 6FX2001-7KS06 |
| • 10 mm / 10 mm | 6FX2001-7KS10 |

| Product name | Spring disk coupling | Plug-in coupling |
|--------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Transmission torque, max. | 0.8 Nm | 0.7 Nm |
| Shaft diameter | 6 mm both ends or $d_1 = 6$ mm, $d_2 = 5$ mm | 6 mm both ends or 10 mm both ends |
| Center offset of shafts, max. | 0.4 mm | 0.5 mm |
| Axial offset | ± 0.4 mm | ± 0.5 mm |
| Angular displacement of shafts, max. | 3° | 1° |
| Torsional rigidity | 150 Nm / rad | 31 Nm / rad |
| Lateral spring stiffness | 6 N / mm | 10 N / mm |
| Moment of inertia | 19 gcm ² | 20 gcm ² |
| Max. speed | 12000 rpm | 12000 rpm |
| Operating temperature | -20 +150 °C | -20 +80 °C |
| Weight, approx. | 16 g | 20 g |

Table 4- 41 Installation instructions





4.10 DRIVE-CLiQ encoder

4.10.6 Technical specifications

Table 4- 42 Technical data of DRIVE-CLiQ encoders

| Design | Unit | Absolute encoder with DRIVE-CLiQ |
|---|--------------------|--|
| Operating voltage at encoder | V | 24 V -15% / +20% |
| Current drain Single-turn Multiturn | mA mA | approx. 245 approx. 325 |
| Interface | | DRIVE-CLiQ |
| Electrical speed, permissible | rpm | 14.000 |
| Mechanical speed, max. | rpm | 10.000 |
| Max. cable length | m | 100 |
| Connection | | DRIVE-CLiQ connector, radial |
| Resolution Single-turn Multiturn | Bit Bit | 22 34 (22 bit single-turn + 12 bit multiturn) |
| Accuracy | Angular seconds | ± 35 |
| Frictional torque | Nm | ≤ 0.01 (at 20 °C) |
| Starting torque | Nm | ≤ 0.01 (at 20 °C) |
| Shaft load capability d 10 x 19.5 70° n > 6000 rpm n <= 6000 rpm | | axial 40 N / radial 40 N at the shaft end axial 40 N / radial 60 N at the shaft end |
| Angular acceleration, max. | rad/s ² | 10 ⁵ |
| Moment of inertia of the rotor, solid shaft Moment of inertia of the rotor, hollow shaft | kgm ² | 1.90 * 10 ⁻⁶ kgm ² 2.80 * 10 ⁻⁶ kgm ² |
| Vibratory load acc. to DIN IEC 68-2-6 | m/s² | ≤ 100 (10 - 500 Hz) |
| Shock (6 ms) acc. to DIN IEC 68-2-27 | m/s² | ≤ 1000 (6 ms) |
| Operating temperature min. Operating temperature, max. | ℃ ℃ | - 20 100 |
| Degree of protection (acc. to DIN EN 60529) | | IP67 at the frame IP64 at the shaft input |
| Weight Single-turn Multiturn | kg kg | 0.40 0.44 |
| CE mark | | Yes |

Information on electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

5.1 Cabinet design and EMC: booksize

Information on control cabinet installation and electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), as well as on overcurrent and overvoltage protection, can be found in:

SINAMICS S120 Equipment Manual for Booksize Power Units (GH2)

Order No.: 6SL3097-4AC00-0BP3, Edition: 11/2010

Information on electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

5.1 Cabinet design and EMC: booksize

Appendix A

A.1 Connectable conductor cross-sections for spring-loaded terminals

The type of spring-loaded terminal can be taken from the interface description of the particular component.

| Table A- 1 | Spring-loaded terminals |
|------------|-------------------------|
|------------|-------------------------|

| Sprii | ng-loaded terminal type | | | | |
|-------|--|---|--|--|--|
| 1 | Connectable conductor cross- sections | Rigid Flexible Flexible with end sleeve without plastic sleeve AWG/kcmil | 0.14 mm ² to 0.5 mm ² 0.14 mm ² to 0.5 mm ² 0.25 mm ² to 0.5 mm ² 26 to 20 | | |
| | Stripped length | 8 mm | | | |
| | Tool | Screwdriver 0.4 x 2.0 mm | Screwdriver 0.4 x 2.0 mm | | |
| 2 | Connectable conductor cross- sections | Flexible | 0.08 mm ² to 2.5 mm ² | | |
| | Stripped length | 8 to 9 mm | 8 to 9 mm | | |
| | Tool | Screwdriver 0.4 x 2.0 mm | Screwdriver 0.4 x 2.0 mm | | |
| 3 | Connectable conductor cross- sections | Rigid Flexible Flexible with end sleeve without plastic sleeve Flexible with end sleeve with plastic sleeve AWG/kcmil | 0.2 mm ² to 1 mm ² 0.2 mm ² to 1.5 mm ² 0.25 mm ² to 1.5 mm ² 0.25 mm ² to 0.75 mm ² 24 to 16 | | |
| | Stripped length | 8 mm | | | |
| | Tool | Screwdriver 0.4 x 2.0 mm | | | |
| 4 | Connectable conductor cross- sections | 25 mm ² to 95 mm ² AWG 4 to 4/0 | | | |
| | Stripped length | 35 mm | | | |
| 5 | Connectable conductor cross- sections | Rigid Flexible Flexible with end sleeve without plastic sleeve Flexible with end sleeve with plastic sleeve AWG/kcmil | $\begin{array}{c} 0.2 \ \text{mm}^2 \ \text{to} \ 10 \ \text{mm}^2 \\ 0.2 \ \text{mm}^2 \ \text{to} \ 6 \ \text{mm}^2 \\ 0.25 \ \text{mm}^2 \ \text{to} \ 6 \ \text{mm}^2 \\ 0.25 \ \text{mm}^2 \ \text{to} \ 4 \ \text{mm}^2 \\ 24 \ \text{to} \ 8 \end{array}$ | | |
| | Stripped length | 15 mm | | | |

Appendix A

A.2 Connectable conductor cross-sections for screw terminals

A.2 Connectable conductor cross-sections for screw terminals

The type of screw terminal can be taken from the interface description of the particular component.

| Screv | v terminal type | | | | |
|-------|--|--|---|--|--|
| 1 | Connectable conductor cross- sections | Rigid, flexible With wire end ferrule, without plastic sleeve With wire end ferrule, with plastic sleeve | 0.08 mm ² to 1.5 mm ² 0.25 mm ² to 1.5 mm ² 0.25 mm ² to 0.5 mm ² | | |
| | Stripped length | 7 mm | | | |
| | Tool | Screwdriver 0.4 x 2.0 mm | Screwdriver 0.4 x 2.0 mm | | |
| | Tightening torque | 0.22 to 0.25 Nm | | | |
| 1_1 | Connectable conductor cross- sections | Rigid, flexible With wire end ferrule, without plastic sleeve With wire end ferrule, with plastic sleeve | 0.14 mm ² to 1.5 mm ² 0.25 mm ² to 1.5 mm ² 0.25 mm ² to 0.5 mm ² | | |
| | Stripped length | 7 mm | | | |
| | Tool | Screwdriver 0.4 x 2.5 mm | | | |
| | Tightening torque | 0.22 to 0.25 Nm | | | |
| 2 | Connectable conductor cross- sections | Rigid, flexible With wire end ferrule, without plastic sleeve With wire end ferrule, with plastic sleeve | $\begin{array}{c} 0.08 \ \text{mm}^2 \ \text{to} \ 2.5 \ \text{mm}^2 \\ 0.5 \ \text{mm}^2 \ \text{to} \ 2.5 \ \text{mm}^2 \\ 0.5 \ \text{mm}^2 \ \text{to} \ 1.5 \ \text{mm}^2 \end{array}$ | | |
| | Stripped length | 7 mm | | | |
| | Tool | Screwdriver 0.6 x 3.5 mm | | | |
| | Tightening torque | 0.5 to 0.6 Nm | | | |
| 3 | Connectable conductor cross- sections | Flexible With wire end ferrule, without plastic sleeve With wire end ferrule, with plastic sleeve | 0.2 mm ² to 2.5 mm ² 0.25 mm ² to 1 mm ² 0.25 mm ² to 1 mm ² | | |
| | Stripped length | 9 mm | | | |
| | Tool | Screwdriver 0.6 x 3.5 mm | | | |
| | Tightening torque | 0.5 to 0.6 Nm | | | |
| 4 | Connectable conductor cross- sections | Flexible With wire end ferrule, without plastic sleeve With wire end ferrule, with plastic sleeve | 0.2 mm ² to 4 mm ² 0.25 mm ² to 4 mm ² 0.25 mm ² to 4 mm ² | | |
| | Stripped length | 7 mm | | | |
| | Tool | Screwdriver 0.6 x 3.5 mm | | | |
| | Tightening torque | 0.5 to 0.6 Nm | | | |
| 5 | Connectable conductor cross- sections | Flexible With wire end ferrule, without plastic sleeve With wire end ferrule, with plastic sleeve | 0.5 mm ² to 6 mm ² 0.5 mm ² to 6 mm ² 0.5 mm ² to 6 mm ² | | |
| | Stripped length | 12 mm | | | |
| | Tool | Screwdriver 1.0 x 4.0 mm | | | |
| | Tightening torque | 1.2 to 1.5 Nm | | | |

A.2 Connectable conductor cross-sections for screw terminals

| Scre | Screw terminal type | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| 6 | Connectable conductor cross- sections | Flexible0.5 mm² to 10 mm²With wire end ferrule, without plastic sleeve0.5 mm² to 10 mm²With wire end ferrule, with plastic sleeve0.5 mm² to 10 mm² | |
| | Stripped length | 11 mm | |
| | Tool | Screwdriver 1.0 x 4.0 mm | |
| | Tightening torque | 1.5 to 1.8 Nm | |
| 7 | Connectable conductor cross- sections | 0.5 mm ² to 16 mm ² | |
| | Stripped length | 14 mm | |
| | Tool | Screwdriver 1.0 x 4.0 mm | |
| | Tightening torque | 1.5 to 1.7 Nm | |

Appendix A

A.2 Connectable conductor cross-sections for screw terminals

B.1 List of abbreviations

Note:

The following list of abbreviations includes all abbreviations and their meanings used in the entire SINAMICS user documentation.

| Abbreviation | Source of abbreviation | Meaning |
|--------------|--|---|
| А | | |
| A | Alarm | Alarm |
| AC | Alternating Current | Alternating current |
| ADC | Analog Digital Converter | Analog digital converter |
| AI | Analog Input | Analog input |
| AIM | Active Interface Module | Active Interface Module |
| ALM | Active Line Module | Active Line Module |
| AO | Analog Output | Analog output |
| AOP | Advanced Operator Panel | Advanced Operator Panel |
| APC | Advanced Positioning Control | Advanced Positioning Control |
| AR | Automatic Restart | Automatic restart |
| ASC | Armature Short Circuit | Armature short circuit |
| ASCII | American Standard Code for Information Interchange | American standard code for information interchange |
| ASM | Asynchronmotor | Induction motor |
| В | | |
| BERO | - | Contactless proximity switch |
| BI | Binector Input | Binector input |
| BIA | Berufsgenossenschaftliches Institut für Arbeitssicherheit | Germany's Institute for Occupational Safety and Health |
| BICO | Binector Connector Technology | Binector connector technology |
| BLM | Basic Line Module | Basic Line Module |
| во | Binector Output | Binector output |
| BOP | Basic Operator Panel | Basic Operator Panel |

B.1 List of abbreviations

| Abbreviation | Source of abbreviation | Meaning |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| С | | |
| С | Capacitance | Capacitance |
| C | - | Safety message |
| CAN | Controller Area Network | Serial bus system |
| CBC | Communication Board CAN | Communication board CAN |
| CD | Compact Disc | Compact Disc |
| CDC | Crosswise data comparison | Crosswise data comparison |
| CDS | Command Data Set | Command data set |
| CF Card | CompactFlash Card | CompactFlash Card |
| CI | Connector Input | Connector input |
| CLC | Clearance Control | Clearance control |
| CNC | Computer Numerical Control | Computer numerical control |
| CO | Connector Output | Connector output |
| CO/BO | Connector Output/Binector Output | Connector/binector output |
| COB ID | CAN Object Identification | CAN Object identification |
| СОМ | Common contact of a changeover relay | Center contact of a changeover contact |
| СОММ | Commissioning | Commissioning |
| CP | Communication Processor | Communication processor |
| CPU | Central Processing Unit | Central processing unit |
| CRC | Cyclic Redundancy Check | Cyclic redundancy check |
| CSM | Control Supply Module | Control Supply Module |
| CU | Control Unit | Control Unit |
| CUA | Control Unit Adapter | Control Unit Adapter |
| CUD | Control Unit DC MASTER | Control Unit DC MASTER |
| D | | |
| DAC | Digital Analog Converter | Digital analog converter |
| DC | Direct Current | DC current |
| DC link | DC link | DC link |
| DCB | Drive Control Block | Drive Control Block |
| DCC | Drive Control Chart | Drive Control Chart |
| DCC | Data Cross Check | Crosswise data comparison |
| DCN | Direct Current Negative | DC current negative |
| DCP | Direct Current Positive | DC current positive |
| DDS | Drive Data Set | Drive data set |
| DI | Digital Input | Digital input |
| DI/DO | Digital Input/Digital Output | Digital input/output bidirectional |
| DMC | DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module Cabinet | DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module Cabinet |
| DME | DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module External | DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module External |
| DO | Digital Output | Digital output |
| DO | Drive Object | Drive object |
| | | |

Appendix B B.1 List of abbreviations

| Abbreviation | Source of abbreviation | Meaning |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| DP | Decentralized Peripherals | Distributed IOs |
| DPRAM | Dual Ported Random Access Memory | Memory with dual |
| DRAM | Dynamic Random Access Memory | Dynamic memory |
| DRIVE-CLiQ | Drive Component Link with IQ | Drive Component |
| DSC | Dynamic Servo Control | Dynamic Servo Co |
| E | | |
| EASC | External Armature Short Circuit | External armature |
| EDS | Encoder Data Set | Encoder data set |
| ESD | Electrostatic Sensitive Devices | Electrostatic sensi |
| ELCB | Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker | Earth leakage circ |
| ELP | Earth Leakage Protection | Earth leakage prot |
| EMC | Electromagnetic Compatibility | Electromagnetic co |
| EMF | Electromagnetic Force | Electromagnetic for |
| EMC | Electromagnetic compatibility | Electromagnetic co |
| EN | European standard | European standar |
| EnDat | Encoder Data Interface | Encoder interface |
| EP | Enable Pulses | Pulse enable |
| EPOS | Einfachpositionierer | Basic positioner |
| ES | Engineering System | Engineering Syste |
| ESB | Equivalent circuit diagram | Equivalent circuit o |
| ESD | Electrostatic Sensitive Devices | Electrostatic sensi |
| ESR | Extended Stop and Retract | Extended stop and |
| F | | |
| F | Fault | Fault |
| FAQs | Frequently Asked Questions | Frequently asked |
| FBL | Free Blocks | Free function blocl |
| FCC | Function Control Chart | Function Control C |
| FCC | Flux Current Control | Flux current contro |
| FD | Function Diagram | Function diagram |
| F-DI | Failsafe Digital Input | Fail-safe digital inp |
| F-DO | Failsafe Digital Output | Fail-safe digital ou |
| FEM | Fremderregter Synchronmotor | Separately excited |
| FEPROM | Flash EPROM | Non volatile read a |
| FG | Function Generator | Function generato |
| FI | - | Fault current |
| FOC | Fiber-Optic Cable | Fiber-optic cable |
| FP | Function diagram | Function diagram |
| FPGA | Field Programmable Gate Array | Field Programmab |
| | с , | 5 |

access ports Link with IQ Control

e short circuit sitive devices cuit breaker otection compatibility force compatibility rd em diagram sitive devices nd retract

questions cks Chart rol nput utput d synchronous motor and write memory or ble Gate Array

B.1 List of abbreviations

| FWFirmwareFirmwareGGGBGigabyteGigabyteGCGlobal ControlGlobal Control Telegram (Broadcast Tele-gram)GNDGroundReference potential for all signal and operating voltages, usually defined as 0 V (also referred to as G)GSDGeneric Station DescriptionGeneric station description: Describes the characteristics of a PROFIBUS slaveGSVGate Supply VoltageGate Supply VoltageGUIDGlobally Unique IdentifierGlobally unique identifierHFHigh FrequencyHigh frequency | Abbreviation | Source of abbreviation | Meaning |
|--|--------------|---|--|
| GBGigabyteGigabyteGCGlobal ControlGlobal Control Telegram (Broadcast Telegram)GNDGroundReference potential for all signal and operating voltages, usually defined as 0 V (also referred to as G)GSDGeneric Station DescriptionGeneric station description: Describes the characteristics of a PROFIBUS slaveGSVGate Supply VoltageGate Supply VoltageGUIDGlobally Unique IdentifierGlobally unique identifierHHigh FrequencyHigh frequency | FW | Firmware | Firmware |
| GCGlobal ControlGlobal Control Telegram (Broadcast Telegram)GNDGroundReference potential for all signal and operating voltages, usually defined as 0 V (also referred to as G)GSDGeneric Station DescriptionGeneric station description: Describes the characteristics of a PROFIBUS slaveGSVGate Supply VoltageGate Supply VoltageGUIDGlobally Unique IdentifierGlobally unique identifierHHigh FrequencyHigh frequency | G | | |
| GNDGroundgramm)GNDGroundReference potential for all signal and operating voltages, usually defined as 0 V (also referred to as G)GSDGeneric Station DescriptionGeneric station description: Describes the characteristics of a PROFIBUS slaveGSVGate Supply VoltageGate Supply VoltageGUIDGlobally Unique IdentifierGlobally unique identifierHHigh FrequencyHigh frequency | GB | Gigabyte | Gigabyte |
| ing voltages, usually defined as 0 V (also referred to as G)GSDGeneric Station DescriptionGeneric station description: Describes the characteristics of a PROFIBUS slaveGSVGate Supply VoltageGate Supply VoltageGUIDGlobally Unique IdentifierGlobally unique identifierHHigh FrequencyHigh frequency | GC | Global Control | |
| GSVGate Supply VoltageGate Supply VoltageGUIDGlobally Unique IdentifierGlobally unique identifierHHigh FrequencyHigh frequency | GND | Ground | ing voltages, usually defined as 0 V (also |
| GUIDGlobally Unique IdentifierGlobally unique identifierHHigh FrequencyHigh frequency | GSD | Generic Station Description | • |
| H High Frequency High frequency | GSV | Gate Supply Voltage | Gate Supply Voltage |
| HF High Frequency High frequency | GUID | Globally Unique Identifier | Globally unique identifier |
| | н | | |
| | HF | High Frequency | High frequency |
| HFD Hochfrequenzdrossel High-frequency reactor | HFD | Hochfrequenzdrossel | High-frequency reactor |
| HMI Human Machine Interface Human machine interface | HMI | Human Machine Interface | Human machine interface |
| HTL High-Threshold Logic Logic with a high fault threshold | HTL | High-Threshold Logic | Logic with a high fault threshold |
| HW Hardware Hardware | HW | Hardware | Hardware |
| I | T | | |
| I/O Input/Output Input/output | I/O | Input/Output | Input/output |
| I2C Inter-Integrated Circuit Internal serial data bus | I2C | Inter-Integrated Circuit | Internal serial data bus |
| IASC Internal Armature Short Circuit Internal armature short circuit | IASC | Internal Armature Short Circuit | Internal armature short circuit |
| IBN Inbetriebnahme Commissioning | IBN | Inbetriebnahme | Commissioning |
| ID Identifier Identification | ID | Identifier | Identification |
| IE Industrial Ethernet Industrial Ethernet | IE | Industrial Ethernet | Industrial Ethernet |
| IEC International Electrotechnical Commission International Electrotechnical Commission | IEC | International Electrotechnical Commission | International Electrotechnical Commission |
| IF Interface Interface | IF | Interface | Interface |
| IGBT Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor Insulated gate bipolar transistor | IGBT | Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor | Insulated gate bipolar transistor |
| IGCT Integrated Gate-Controlled Thyristor Semiconductor power switch with integrated control electrode | IGCT | Integrated Gate-Controlled Thyristor | |
| IL Impulslöschung Pulse cancelation | IL | Impulslöschung | Pulse cancelation |
| IP Internet Protocol Internet Protocol | IP | Internet Protocol | Internet Protocol |
| IPO Interpolator Interpolator | IPO | Interpolator | Interpolator |
| IT Isolé Terré Non-grounded three-phase power supply | IT | Isolé Terré | Non-grounded three-phase power supply |
| IVP Internal Voltage Protection Internal voltage protection | IVP | Internal Voltage Protection | Internal voltage protection |
| J | J | | |
| JOG Jogging Jogging | JOG | Jogging | Jogging |

Appendix B B.1 List of abbreviations

| Abbreviation | Source of abbreviation | Meaning |
|--------------|---|---|
| К | | |
| KIP | Kinetische Pufferung | Kinetic buffering |
| Кр | - | Proportional gain |
| KTY | - | Special temperature sensor |
| L | | |
| L | - | Formula symbol for inductance |
| LED | Light Emitting Diode | Light Emitting Diode |
| LIN | Linear motor | Linear motor |
| LSB | Least Significant Bit | Least significant bit |
| LSC | Line-Side Converter | Line-side converter |
| LSS | Line Side Switch | Line side switch |
| LU | Length Unit | Length unit |
| Μ | | |
| Μ | - | Formula symbol for torque |
| Μ | Masse | Reference potential for all signal and operat- ing voltages, usually defined as 0 V (also referred to as GND) |
| MB | Megabyte | Megabyte |
| MCC | Motion Control Chart | Motion Control Chart |
| MDS | Motor Data Set | Motor data set |
| MLFB | Maschinenlesbare Fabrikatebezeichnung | Machine-Readable Product Code |
| MMC | Man-Machine Communication | Man-machine communication |
| MMC | Micro Memory Card | Micro memory card |
| MSB | Most Significant Bit | Most significant bit |
| MSC | Motor-Side Converter | Motor-side converter |
| MSCY_C1 | Master Slave Cycle Class 1 | Cyclic communication between master (Class 1) and slave |
| MSR | Motorstromrichter | Motor-side converter |
| MT | Machine Tool | Machine tool |
| Ν | | |
| N. C. | Not Connected | Not connected |
| N | No Report | No message or internal message |
| NAMUR | Normenarbeitsgemeinschaft für Mess- und Regeltechnik in der chemischen Industrie | Standardization association for measure- ment and control in the chemical industry |
| NC | Normally Closed (contact) | NC contact |
| NC | Numerical Control | Numerical control |
| NEMA | National Electrical Manufacturers Associa- tion | Standardization body in the US |
| NM | Nullmarke | Zero mark |
| NO | Normally Open (contact) | NO contact |

B.1 List of abbreviations

| Abbreviation | Source of abbreviation | Meaning |
|--------------|------------------------------------|---|
| NSR | Netzstromrichter | Line-side converter |
| NVRAM | Non-Volatile Random Access Memory | Non-volatile read/write memory |
| 0 | | |
| OA | Open Architecture | Open Architecture |
| OC | Operating Condition | Operating condition |
| OEM | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Original Equipment Manufacturer |
| OLP | Optical Link Plug | Fiber-optic bus connector |
| OMI | Option Module Interface | Option module interface |
| Р | | |
| p | - | Adjustable parameters |
| PB | PROFIBUS | PROFIBUS |
| PC | Position Controller | Position Controller |
| PcCtrl | PC Control | Control for master |
| PD | PROFIdrive | PROFIdrive |
| PDS | Power unit Data Set | Power unit data set |
| PE | Protective Earth | Protective earth |
| PELV | Protective Extra Low Voltage | Protective extra low voltage |
| PEM | Permanenterregter Synchronmotor | Permanent-magnet synchronous motor |
| PG | Programmiergerät | Programming device |
| PI | Proportional Integral | Proportional integral |
| PID | Proportional Integral Differential | Proportional integral differential |
| PLC | Programmable Logic Controller | Programmable logic controller |
| PLL | Phase-Locked Loop | Phase-locked loop |
| PN | PROFINET | PROFINET |
| PNO | PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation | PROFIBUS user organization |
| PPI | Point-to-Point Interface | Point-to-point interface |
| PRBS | Pseudo Random Binary Signal | White noise |
| PROFIBUS | Process Field Bus | Serial data bus |
| PS | Power Supply | Power supply |
| PSA | Power Stack Adapter | Power Stack Adapter |
| PTC | Positive Temperature Coefficient | Positive temperature coefficient |
| PTP | Point-To-Point | Point-to-Point |
| PWM | Pulse Width Modulation | Pulse width modulation |
| PZD | Prozessdaten | Process data |
| R | | |
| r | - | Display parameters (read-only) |
| RAM | Random Access Memory | Read/write memory |
| RCCB | Residual Current Circuit Breaker | Residual current operated circuit breaker |
| RCD | Residual Current Device | Residual current operated circuit breaker |
| RCM | Residual Current Monitor | Residual current monitor |
| | | |

Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1

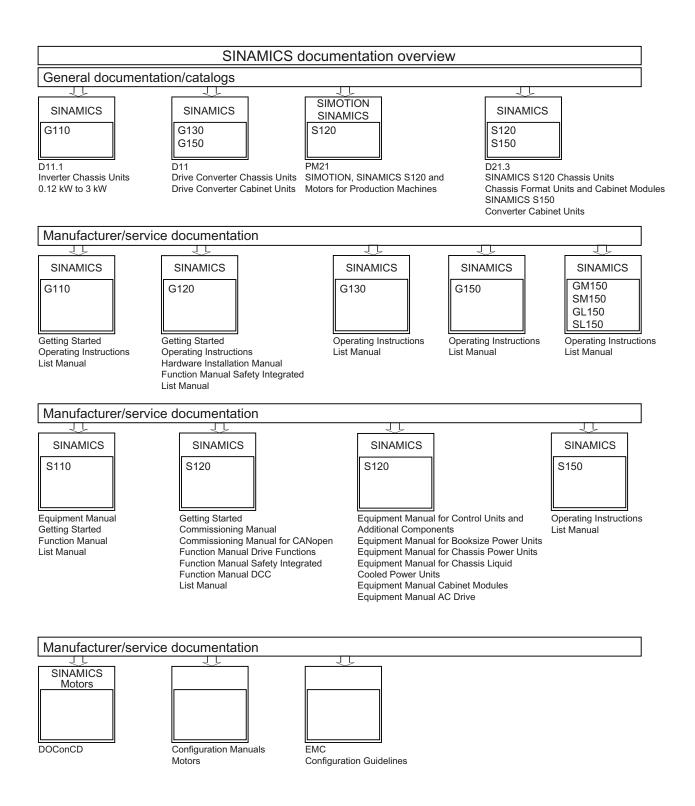
| Abbreviation | Source of abbreviation | Meaning |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| RFG | Ramp-Function Generator | Ramp-function generator |
| RJ45 | Registered Jack 45 | Term for an 8-pin socket system for data transmission with shielded or non-shielded multi-wire copper cables |
| RKA | Rückkühlanlage | Cooling unit |
| RO | Read Only | Read only |
| RPDO | Receive Process Data Object | Receive process data object |
| RS232 | Recommended Standard 232 | Interface standard for cable-connected serial data transmission between a sender and receiver (also known under EIA232) |
| RS485 | Recommended Standard 485 | Interface standard for a cable-connected differential, parallel, and/or serial bus system (data transmission between a number of senders and receivers, also known under EIA485) |
| RTC | Real Time Clock | Real time clock |
| RZA | Raumzeigerapproximation | Space vector approximation |
| S | | |
| S1 | - | Uninterrupted duty |
| S3 | - | Intermittent duty |
| SBC | Safe Brake Control | Safe brake control |
| SBH | Sicherer Betriebshalt | Safe operating stop |
| SBR | - | Safe acceleration monitoring |
| SCA | Safe Cam | Safe cam |
| SD Card | SecureDigital Card | Secure digital memory card |
| SE | Sicherer Software-Endschalter | Safe software limit switch |
| SG | Sicher reduzierte Geschwindigkeit | Safely reduced speed |
| SGA | Sicherheitsgerichteter Ausgang | Safety-related output |
| SGE | Sicherheitsgerichteter Eingang | Safety-related input |
| SH | Sicherer Halt | Safe standstill |
| SI | Safety Integrated | Safety Integrated |
| SIL | Safety Integrity Level | Safety Integrity Level |
| SLM | Smart Line Module | Smart Line Module |
| SLP | Safely-Limited Position | Safely-limited position |
| SLS | Safely Limited Speed | Safely limited speed |
| SLVC | Sensorless Vector Control | Vector control without encoder |
| SM | Sensor Module | Sensor Module |
| SMC | Sensor Module Cabinet | Sensor Module Cabinet |
| SME | Sensor Module External | Sensor Module External |
| SN | Sicherer Software-Nocken | Safe software cam |
| SOS | Safe Operating Stop | Safe operating stop |

B.1 List of abbreviations

| Abbreviation | Source of abbreviation | Meaning |
|--------------|------------------------------------|---|
| SP | Service Pack | Service pack |
| SPC | Setpoint Channel | Setpoint channel |
| SPI | Serial Peripheral Interface | Serial interface for connecting peripherals |
| SS1 | Safe Stop 1 | Safe stop 1 (monitored for time and ramping up) |
| SS2 | Safe Stop 2 | Safe stop 2 |
| SSI | Synchronous Serial Interface | Synchronous serial interface |
| SSM | Safe Speed Monitor | Safe feedback for speed monitoring (n < nx) |
| SSP | SINAMICS Support Package | SINAMICS support package |
| STO | Safe Torque Off | Safe torque off |
| STW | Steuerwort | Control word |
| т | | |
| ТВ | Terminal Board | Terminal Board |
| TIA | Totally Integrated Automation | Totally Integrated Automation |
| ТМ | Terminal Module | Terminal module |
| TN | Terre Neutre | Grounded three-phase supply network |
| Tn | - | Integral time |
| TPDO | Transmit Process Data Object | Transmit process data object |
| ТТ | Terre Terre | Grounded three-phase supply network |
| TTL | Transistor-Transistor Logic | Transistor-transistor logic |
| Tv | - | Rate time |
| U | | |
| u.d. | under development | Under development: This feature is not cur- rently available |
| UL | Underwriters Laboratories Inc. | Underwriters Laboratories Inc. |
| UPS | Uninterruptible Power Supply | Uninterruptible power supply |
| UTC | Universal Time Coordinated | Universal time coordinated |
| V | | |
| VC | Vector Control | Vector control |
| Vdc | - | DC link voltage |
| VdcN | - | Partial DC link voltage negative |
| VdcP | - | Partial DC link voltage positive |
| VDE | Verband Deutscher Elektrotechniker | Association of German electrical engineers |
| VDI | Verein Deutscher Ingenieure | Association of German Engineers |
| VPM | Voltage Protection Module | Voltage Protection Module |
| Vpp | Volt peak-to-peak | Volt peak-to-peak |
| VSM | Voltage Sensing Module | Voltage Sensing Module |

| Abbreviation X | Source of abbreviation | Meaning |
|-------------------|----------------------------|--|
| XML | Extensible Markup Language | Standard language for Web publishing and document management |
| Z | | |
| ZM | Zero Mark | Zero mark |
| ZSW | Zustandswort | Status word |

B.1 List of abbreviations



Index

Α

Address Setting the PROFIBUS address, 48 Ambient temperature, 29

В

Basic Operator Panel BOP20, 83

С

Communication Board CBC10, 88 Communication Board CBE20, 95 Components Basic Operator Panel BOP20, 83 Communication Board CBC10, 88 Communication Board CBE20, 95 Control Unit CU320-2 DP. 39 Control Unit CU320-2 PN, 58 DRIVE-CLiQ encoder, 298 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module DMC20, 185 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module External DME20, 193 Terminal Board TB30, 102 Terminal Module TM120, 174 Terminal Module TM15, 111 Terminal Module TM31, 124 Terminal Module TM41, 142 Terminal Module TM54F, 155 Connector codina Terminal Module TM15, 121 Terminal Module TM31, 140 Control Unit CU320-2 DP, 39 LEDs after booting, 54 LEDs during booting, 53 Control Unit CU320-2 PN, 58 LEDs after booting, 73 LEDs during booting, 72

D

Diagnostics via LEDs Communication Board CBC10, 92 Communication Board CBE20, 98

Control Units and additional system components Manual, (GH1), 01/2011, 6SL3097-4AH00-0BP1

Control Unit CU320-2 DP, 54 Control Unit CU320-2 PN, 73 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module DMC20, 189 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC10, 222 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC20, 233 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC30, 245 Terminal Module TM120, 180 Terminal Module TM15, 117 Terminal Module TM31, 136 Terminal Module TM41, 150 Terminal Module TM54F, 168 Voltage Sensing Module VSM10, 209 **Dimension drawings** Control Unit CU320-2 DP, 56 Control Unit CU320-2 PN, 75 DRIVE-CLiQ encoder, 300 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module DMC20, 190 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module External DME20, 197 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC10, 223 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC20, 234 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC30, 246 Sensor Module External SME120, 280 Sensor Module External SME125, 294 Sensor Module External SME20, 258 Sensor Module External SME25, 265 Terminal Module TM120, 181 Terminal Module TM15, 118 Terminal Module TM31, 137 Terminal Module TM41, 151 Terminal Module TM54F, 170 Voltage Sensing Module VSM10, 210 DRIVE-CLiQ encoder, 298 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module DMC20, 185 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module External DME20, 193

Ε

Electronics power supply, 29 ESD information, 8

F

Field of application, 21

I

Installation Basic Operator Panel BOP20, 86 Communication Board CBC10, 93 Communication Board Ethernet (CBE20), 100 Control Unit CU320-2 DP/PN, 77 DRIVE-CLiQ encoder, 302 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module DMC20, 191 Sensor Module External SME120, 281 Sensor Module External SME125, 295 Sensor Module External SME20/SME25, 259, 267 Sensor Modules Cabinet, 224, 235, 247 Terminal Board TB30, 108 Terminal Module TM120, 181 Terminal Modules, 119, 138, 152, 171 Interface descriptions Basic Operator Panel BOP20, 83 Communication Board CBC10, 89 Communication Board CBE20, 96 Control Unit CU320-2 DP, 40 Control Unit CU320-2 PN, 59 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module DMC20, 186 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module External DME20, 194 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC10, 217 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC20, 228 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC30, 238 Sensor Module External SME120, 272 Sensor Module External SME125, 286 Sensor Module External SME20, 255 Sensor Module External SME25, 262 Terminal Board TB30, 103 Terminal Module TM120, 175 Terminal Module TM31, 125 Terminal Module TM41, 143 Terminal Module TM54F, 156 Voltage Sensing Module VSM10, 203 Interface Descriptions Terminal Module TM15, 112 Introduction, 24

L

LEDs Communication Board CBC10, 92 Communication Board CBE20, 98 Control Unit CU320-2 DP, 54 Control Unit CU320-2 PN, 73 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module DMC20, 189 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC10, 222 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC20, 233 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC30, 245 Terminal Module TM120, 180 Terminal Module TM15, 117 Terminal Module TM31, 136 Terminal Module TM41, 150 Terminal Module TM54F, 168 Voltage Sensing Module VSM10, 209

Ρ

Platform Concept, 22
PROFIBUS Setting the address, 48
PROFINET cables, 97
Protective conductor connection and shield support Terminal Module TM120, 183 Terminal Module TM15, 120 Terminal Module TM31, 139 Terminal Module TM41, 153 Terminal Module TM54F, 172 Voltage Sensing Module VSM10, 211

R

Residual risks, 11 Residual risks of power drive systems, 11

S

Safety information Communication Board CBC10, 88 Communication Board CBE20, 95 Control Unit CU320-2 DP, 39 Control Unit CU320-2 PN, 58 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module DMC20, 185 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module External DME20, 193 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC10, 216 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC20, 227 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC30, 237 Sensor Module External SME120, 271 Sensor Module External SME125, 285 Sensor Module External SME20, 254 Terminal Board TB30, 102 Terminal Module TM120, 174 Terminal Module TM15, 111 Terminal Module TM31, 124 Terminal Module TM41, 142 Terminal Module TM54F, 156 Voltage Sensing Module VSM10, 202 Sensor Modules, 224, 235, 247 Specification of encoder systems and encoders Sensor Module Cabinet SMC30, 250

Index

Standards, 31 Storage, 29 Switches for PROFIBUS address, 48

Т

Technical data Communication Board CBC10, 94 Control Unit CU320-2 DP, 57 Control Unit CU320-2 PN, 76 DRIVE-CLiQ encoder, 304 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module DMC20, 192 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module External DME20, 199 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC10, 225 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC20, 236 Sensor Module Cabinet SMC30, 249 Sensor Module External SME120, 282 Sensor Module External SME125, 296 Sensor Module External SME20, 260 Sensor Module External SME25, 268 Terminal Board TB30, 110 Terminal Module TM120, 184 Terminal Module TM15, 122 Terminal Module TM31, 141 Terminal Module TM41, 154 Terminal Module TM54F, 173 Voltage Sensing Module VSM10, 212 Terminal Board TB30, 102 Terminal Module TM120, 174 Terminal Module TM15, 111 Terminal Module TM31, 124 Terminal Module TM41, 142 Terminal Module TM54F, 155 Totally Integrated Automation, 22 Transport, 29

Siemens AG Industry Sector Drive Technologies Motion Control Systems Postfach 3180 91050 ERLANGEN GERMANY Subject to change without prior notice © Siemens AG 2011

www.siemens.com/motioncontrol